

ARROWS *of* LIGHT

FROM

THE EGYPTIAN TAROT

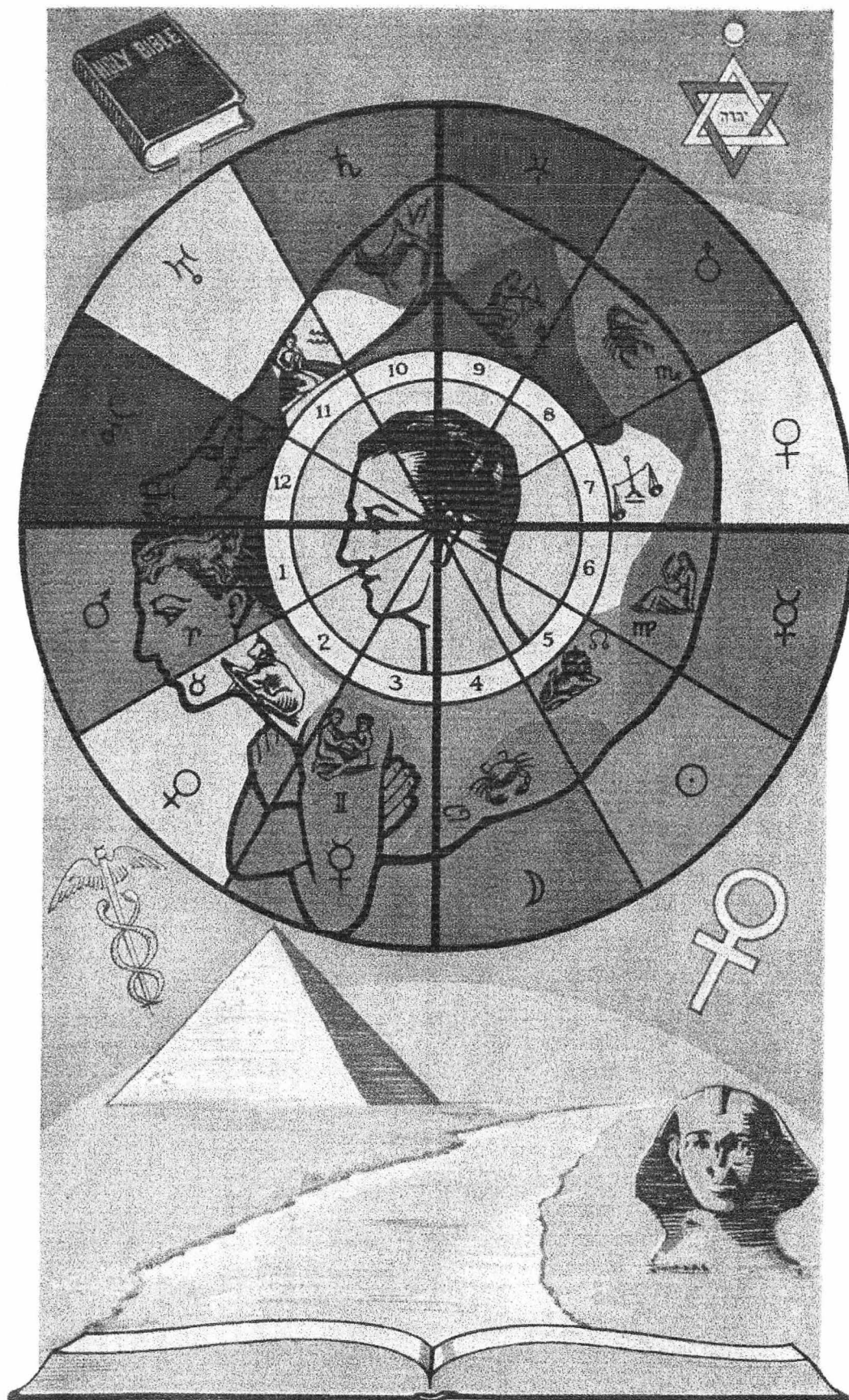
A practical application of the
Hermetic System of Names and
Numbers, based upon the teaching
of the Brotherhood of Light

By

JOHN H. DEQUER



PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR
NEW YORK, N. Y.



Astro correspondences in colors for the twelve signs of the Zodiac. Also, the various parts of the human body ruled by the signs. There is a correspondence between the different parts of the head and the corresponding parts of the body and the sign influences of the Zodiac. The wheel must be studied in conjunction with Astro-Kabbalistic chart found on page 212.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Author takes this opportunity to acknowledge his indebtedness to his many students and friends whose persistent prodding and generous encouragement made this work inevitable.

New York City, Feb. 1, 1930.

"Ignes natura renovatura integra"

Published by
JOHN H. DEQUER
Permanent address: P. O. Box 1525, Los Angeles, Calif.,
care of the Brotherhood of Light.

CONTENTS

	<i>Page</i>
FOREWORD	7
CHAPTER I. THE HERMETIC SYSTEM OF NAMES AND NUMBERS..	11
Involution of the Soul Monad, 13; Physiologic Correspondence, 16; Point of Contact, 20; The Three Alphabets, 23.	
CHAPTER II. MODUS OPERANDI, SOUND VALUES	24
Definitions, 25; Addition of Factors, 29; Prospective Analysis, 30; Divinatory Key Words, 31; Keys, When and How to Use Them, 33.	
CHAPTER III. THE TAROT NOT NUMEROLOGY	38
Involution of Numbers, 40; Evolution of Numbers, 40; Positive and Negative, 41; The Law of Similars and Opposites, 42; Mental Alchemy, 45; Musical Tones and Spectrum Colors, 46; The Theosophic Power, 48; Astro-Kabbalistic Correspondences, 52.	
CHAPTER IV. NUMBER 1. LETTER A	54
Life Analysis, 56.	
CHAPTER V. NUMBER 2. LETTER B	60
Abraham Lincoln, 63; Benjamin Disraeli, 65; George Washington, 67; Theodore Roosevelt, 68; Woodrow Wilson, 70; William H. Taft, 71.	
CHAPTER VI. NUMBER 3. LETTER G	72
The United States of America, 75.	
CHAPTER VII. NUMBER 4. LETTER D	79
The Cross, 84; Roald Amundsen, 86.	
CHAPTER VIII. NUMBER 5. LETTER E	88
Some Important Name Values, 92; Emmanuel, 93; Melchizedek, 94; Michael, 95; Gabriel, 96; Jesus Christ, 96.	
CHAPTER IX. NUMBER 6. LETTERS U-V-W	98
Mary Garden, 101.	
CHAPTER X. NUMBER 7. LETTER Z	103
Solomon, 106.	
CHAPTER XI. NUMBER 8. LETTERS H AND CH	108
CHAPTER XII. NUMBER 9. LETTER TH	112
Abstract Analysis, 115.	
CHAPTER XIII. NUMBER 10. LETTERS I-J-Y	118
Philosophy of the Second Cycle, 121.	
CHAPTER XIV. NUMBER 11. LETTERS C AND K	125
Philosophy of Illusion and Delusion, 128.	
CHAPTER XV. NUMBER 12. LETTER L	130
Philosophy of Sacrifice, 133.	
CHAPTER XVI. NUMBER 13. LETTER M	135
Philosophy of Superstition, 140.	
CHAPTER XVII. NUMBER 14. LETTER N	142
Philosophy of Polarity or Sex, 145.	
CHAPTER XVIII. NUMBER 15. LETTER X	149
Philosophy of Evil, 152.	
CHAPTER XIX. NUMBER 16. LETTER O	154
Philosophy of Force, 156.	

	<i>Page</i>
CHAPTER XX. NUMBER 17. LETTERS F-P-PH	159
Philosophy of Faith, 162.	
CHAPTER XXI. NUMBER 18. LETTERS SH-TS-TZ	165
Philosophy of Deception, 169.	
CHAPTER XXII. NUMBER 19. LETTER Q	172
Philosophy of Joy, 175.	
CHAPTER XXIII. NUMBER 20. LETTER R	178
Cosmology of Periodicity, 181.	
CHAPTER XXIV. NUMBER 21. LETTER S	183
Cosmology of Light, Power and Vitality, 188.	
CHAPTER XXV. NUMBER 22. LETTER T	193
Cosmology of Negation, 194; The Numbers in Verse, 195; Tower of Babel, 196.	
CHAPTER XXVI. RULES DETAILED	201
Tarot Analytical Chart, 203.	
CHAPTER XXVII. THE SCIENCE OF CYCLES	206
CHAPTER XXVIII. THE TAROT WHEEL	213
Center Ring, The Ego, 213; Second Ring, The Divine Soul, 215; Third Ring, The Spiritual Body, 216; Fourth Ring, The Animal Soul, 218; Fifth Ring, The Astral Body, 220; Sixth Ring, The Etheric Body, 221; Seventh Ring, The Physical Body, 222; Eighth Ring, The Environment, 224; Ninth Ring, Astral En- vironment, 224.	
CHAPTER XXIX. THE SPOKES OF THE WHEEL	226
The Three Pillars, 229; The Great Pyramid of Egypt, 231; The Emerald Tablet, 236.	
APPENDIX. ASTROLOGY AND THE HOROSCOPE	239
REFERENCES	262

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Page</i>
Frontispiece.	
1. Diagram of Mind and Body	13
2. The Great Pyramid of Gizeh as it Looks Today	20
3. Mental Type	60
4. Washington's Monument	67
5. The Cosmic Cross	83
6. The Forty-seventh Problem of Euclid	88
7. Temple of Solomon, The Holy of Holies	97
8. Model of Solomon's Temple	106
9. The Sphinx in Egypt	147
10. The Logos—Somma Heliakon	183
11. The Constellation Aquarius	210
12. The Tarot Wheel	212
13. Combination Chart	227
14. The Three Pillars	229
15. Pyramid Passages	232

FOREWORD

A. E. Waite, in his introduction to "The General Book of the Tarot," by Dr. A. E. Thierens, says: "If ever a book should be written on the romance of symbolism, its hypothesis of interpretation, its traditional and imputed history, a considerable space would be allotted assuredly to Tarot cards." Why? Surely these cards are not different from other devices by which from time immemorial, man has propitiated the God, Chance. Yet, the truth remains, they challenge the attention of some of the foremost sages. To the casual observer, they are rather commonplace pictures; probably a little exotic, not unlike cartoons. But to those who possess intuitive insight and more or less natural gift of divination, they have an almost magical appeal. They are guide posts along the Tar Ro, or Royal Road that leads through this wilderness of doubts and fears to the golden temple of eternal truth.

There is considerable dispute among the various authors, as to the origin of these cards. They are 78 in number, and divided into two sections. The most important being the 22 Tarot trumps, also called the Major Arcana. They correspond to the 22 letters of the Egyptian and Hebrew alphabets. Each of the Major cards is also associated with a number, ranging from 1 to 22. It is with the numerical values of the Tarot, that we are concerned. We ignore the second section which consists of 56 cards. From them were derived our modern playing cards, also rich in symbolism. But as the second section elaborates the first, and is used in the ordinary practice of cartomancy, we

reserve them for a later work on symbolism. Those who are interested primarily in the pictures and their symbolic meaning, can find much information, distorted, however, by blinds and subterfuges, in the works of Court de Gebelin, Eliphas Levi, A. E. Waite, S. L. MacGregor Mathers, Oswald Wirth, Dr. Papus, and P. Christian. He can find Tarot cards ascribed to Court de Gebelin, Eliphas Levi, Pamela Coleman Smith, but none of them are perfect. The authors too often tried to reveal rather than to reveal the truth. As far as we know, C. C. Zain of the Brotherhood of Light, is the one outstanding exception. In his work on "The Sacred Tarot," on the second page of the First Lesson, he tells us that the Tarot is a pictured representation of the spiritual science which the Ancients evolved from their astrological observations. He differentiates between esoteric and exoteric astrology, contending that the soul of Man as well as his body is influenced by the movement of the Sun and Planets among the constellations. He argues that mathematical precision in mundane affairs, must have a counterpart in matters spiritual. He places before his students, a complete science of the spiritual life. The instruments of that science are the Major Arcana of the Tarot, accurately matched with their corresponding astrological, numerical and sound values. He affirms that this science originated in Egypt. He tells us how the number and sound values were engraved on plates, enabling the student to combine them according to the requirements of his problems, or to meditate upon them singly.

Zain further calls attention to the fact that Raymond Lully in the 13th Century, found the Magic

Wheel of the Tarot. And that in the 16th Century, William Postel called this Wheel the "Genesis of Enoch," in his book entitled "The Key of Things Kept Secret from the Beginning of the World."

The most accurate Tarot cards available are found in a book miscalled "Practical Astrology," by Saint Germain. They are apparently perfect in symbolism, but faulty in their astrological rulership, and hence in letters and sound values. This, Zain has corrected so that the 22 Major Arcana as published by the Brotherhood of Light, correspond accurately and definitely with Cosmic influences and forces. It is upon his interpretation of the Tarot, that we have based the construction of the Wheel of Life, and arranged the Key Words for the interpretation of character and circumstance. This book frankly aims at the mathematical interpretation of Life's symbolic values, and we hope that it may do its part in the work of awakening an interest not only in the science of the Ancients, but in the spiritual necessities of the present, as well.

1. The first part of the report deals with the general situation of the country and the position of the various groups. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country and its people. The author has done a great deal of research and has written a very well informed and interesting book. The book is well written and is a very good read. It is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people. The book is a very good read and is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people.

2. The second part of the report deals with the economic situation of the country and the position of the various groups. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country and its people. The author has done a great deal of research and has written a very well informed and interesting book. The book is well written and is a very good read. It is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people.

3. The third part of the report deals with the social situation of the country and the position of the various groups. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country and its people. The author has done a great deal of research and has written a very well informed and interesting book. The book is well written and is a very good read. It is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people.

4. The fourth part of the report deals with the political situation of the country and the position of the various groups. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country and its people. The author has done a great deal of research and has written a very well informed and interesting book. The book is well written and is a very good read. It is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people.

5. The fifth part of the report deals with the cultural situation of the country and the position of the various groups. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country and its people. The author has done a great deal of research and has written a very well informed and interesting book. The book is well written and is a very good read. It is a very good book for anyone who is interested in the country and its people.

CHAPTER I

THE HERMETIC SYSTEM OF NAMES AND NUMBERS

Hermes Trismagistus, the demigod Philosopher of Egypt, is the embodiment of that rare occult wisdom which the Ancient World salvaged from the Atlantean civilization. He is the outstanding landmark along the Royal Path that connects Atlantis with the Stars, the Stars with the Pyramid, and the Pyramid with the origin and destiny of the Sun type races of the West.

Like other prominent characters of Antiquity, Hermes is historically obscure. We consider him as a type of the Higher Initiates from whom we derive our Spiritual Knowledge. Symbolically he is the Planet Mercury, or God's messenger. His Philosophy is the Key to the Sanctum Sanctorum where abides the glory of the Shekinah. Man has lost contact with his first estate; he is in darkness of spirit. Hermetic philosophy is the Light on the Path. It is secret. Not because God intended to keep us in darkness, but because the Physical requirements of life make it impossible for the Conscious or Carnal Mind to have direct contact with its source of origin. This separation of the Outer from the Inner life, constitutes what the Bible calls the Fall of Man, and their Reunion his Redemption.

Dormant within us lies the memory of Eden. St. John tells us that the Book of Life is sealed with seven seals. The Upanishads speak of seven Chakras. These seals or Chakras are Ganglia bridging the two chains

of the Sympathetic Nervous System. The Sympathetic Nervous System consists of two cords, one on each side of the Spine. The Ganglia, Seals, or Chakras are nerve plexi suggesting a hub with spokes (chakra means wheel). They are composed of groups of living cells, for that reason St. John in his Apocalypse calls them churches or societies, Rev. 1: 20. They veil the wisdom of the Ages, the Mystic powers of the Soul lost from the objective, or conscious mind. He also refers to them as lamps, that when activated illuminate our outer consciousness with the inner, or higher wisdom.

The teaching of Hermes underlies the Philosophy of Plato as well as the Visions of St. John the Divine and the Christian Mysteries. We trace its influence in the Scriptures of India and China and in the Mythology of the Northland, and in the legends of the American Indians.

Two Keys are necessary to open the Sanctuary. They are the oral and the written law. The oral law is traditional knowledge such as the Tarot of Egypt, the Kabballa and the Bible. The written law is Astrology. Together they constitute the *Claviculæ Solomonis*.

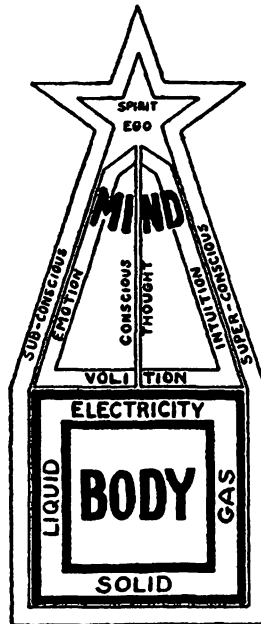
The Tarot is a spiritual arsenal for the conquest of human problems, from those of the gravest Spiritual or Cosmic import, down to the smallest details of Life. It is based upon the Philosophy of Correspondences and as such embraces all human endeavor. It rests upon the axiom "As above, so below." It matches the concrete with the abstract, the practical with the ideal, the temporal with the eternal, and expresses their values in numerical equations. Arithmetic

shows us the relation of things to quantity; the Tarot, the relation of principles to circumstances.

Beginners in this work naturally endeavor to apply the principles to themselves. The great questions confronting every human soul are "Who, whence, why, and what am I?" The Tarot helps us to answer these questions as no other system.

Beginners will find it to be a most fascinating and efficient method of character analysis, shedding much light on the basic nature of persons. Practise will enable them to work out their findings with surprising accuracy and clearness. In time, such practice will train their intuition, thus helping them to rend the Veil between Outward Intellect and Inward Reality, and travel the Royal Road to the Arcane secrets of Nature.

INVOLUTION OF THE SOUL MONAD



The Device illustrated in this cut is not a classical symbol. It is more nearly an illustrative diagram. It is essentially the

Square and Compass wherein the Square has been completed and the four elements of which all solid manifestation is composed, inserted. The human body, physically speaking, is composed of flesh and bone as solids, blood, lymph and secretions as liquid, breath as gas, and nerve action as electricity. But these four do not compose the sum total called Man. They are surmounted by the Compass or triangle commonly called Mind. Mind has three aspects: 1. Conscious thought which expresses as Will or Volition, and Volition is expressed in nerve action or electricity, and this in turn is expressed as motion in the gas, liquid and solid portions.

The second phase is the subconscious or emotional life, and the third is the superconscious or intuitional. They may influence the body without the use of the Will or conscious thought. The three descend from the Ultimate Self or Spirit Ego typified by the Star at the top of the diagram.

In the study of the Tarot, we must at all times keep clearly in mind the Sevenfold Nature of the Human Entity, beginning with the innermost Self called the Ego, and moving outward to the Physical Body. It is shown in the Chart on page 112 and is here briefly epitomized.

1. The Ego	Pure Spirit	Gold
2. Divine Soul	Higher Mind	Silver
3. Spiritual Body	Consciousness	Mercury
4. Animal Soul	Instincts and Urges	Iron
5. Astral Body	Memory and Feeling	Copper
6. Etheric Body	Sensation	Tin
7. Physical Body	Flesh	Lead

The Human Ego starts with *Differentiation*. He buds forth from the Divine Matrix; the Universal Spirit; the Father-Mother Soul of the Universe. Potentially Human, innocent of experience, he evolves

a positive and a negative Monad which descend from the Spiritual, through the Astral, ultimately to be clothed in bodies on the Physical Plane.

The first lesson is in the formation of Crystals. Here the Monad acquires knowledge of Crystal chemistry, later to be used in bone formation for more complex organisms. After a period of gestation in the Subjective Spheres, the Monad, as the Life Unit is called, returns to gain experience with the Vital Colloids (jelly-like masses) called Protoplasm. When it has sufficient education in this form of substance it is impelled from within to graduate to the Vegetable Kingdom where it learns to build the various plant structures. The work with vegetation completed and the experience digested, it next enters into active animal life. Here the Animal Soul grows rapidly in consciousness, giving rise to the propensities which war against the Higher Nature when Human Incarnation is finally attained. Behind the Seven Seals of Human Incarnation lie the Crystal, Vegetable, Fish and Animal memories of all the ages. These memories are not lost, they constitute the Inner Wisdom of Man and to bring them back into consciousness is the object of Tarot practice. In the Human, self-consciousness is attained, Man thinks of himself by name. In that he differs from the Animal World. The Animal is conscious but not self-conscious; he thinks but does not meditate; reflects but does not systematically experiment. Man, as he comes into the World in Physical Form is essentially an animal prepared for the conscious expressions of the Higher Self.

PHYSIOLOGIC CORRESPONDENCE

In his booklet, "Melchizedek And The Mystery of Fire," Manly P. Hall gives us a very lucid statement of the correspondences between the human body and Cosmic principles. He draws his information from the ritual of Masonry. He says: "In Masonry the three sunbursts represent the gates of the temple, at which Hiram is struck, there being no gate in the north because the Sun never shines from the northern angle of the heavens. The north is the symbol of the physical, because of its relation to ice—crystallized water—and to the body—crystallized spirit. In Man, the light shines towards the north but never from it, because the body has no light of its own; it shines with the reflected glory of the Divine Light particles concealed within the physical substances. For this reason the Moon is accepted as the symbol of Man's physical nature. Hiram, or Chiram, as he should more properly be called—inasmuch as his name consists of the letters which in Hebrew stand for Fire, Air, and Water—represents the mysterious fiery, airy water which must be raised through the three grand centers symbolized by the ladder with three rungs, and the sunburst of flowers mentioned in the description of the Indian paintings.* It must also pass upward by means of a ladder of 7 rungs, the 7 lotus blossoms first described. These blossoms need not be consid-

* In the same work, Hall tells us: "One Oriental painting shows three sunbursts, one covering the head, in the midst of which sits Brahma with four heads, his body a dark and mysterious color. The second sunburst, which covers the heart, solar plexus, and upper abdominal region, shows

ered entirely from an Oriental angle. Christians could properly call them the Stations of the Cross, for they are sacred places where the redeeming Fire stops for a moment on its way up Calvary to liberation.

"The spinal column is a chain of 33 segments, divided into 5 groups: (1) the cervical or neck vertebræ, seven in number, (2) the dorsal or thoracic vertebræ of which there are 12 (one for each rib), (3) the lumbar vertebræ, 5 in number, (4) the sacral (5 segments fused into 1 bone), and (5) the coccyx (four segments considered as one).

"The nine segments of the sacrum and coccyx are pierced by the ten foramina, through which pass the roots of the Tree of Life. Nine is the sacred number of Man, and there is a great mystery concealed in the sacrum and coccyx. That part of the body from the kidneys downward was called by the early Kabbalists 'the Land of Egypt into which the Children of Israel were taken during captivity.' † Out of Egypt, Moses (the Illuminated Mind, as his name signifies) led the tribes of Israel, the 12 faculties, by raising the brazen serpent in the wilderness, upon the symbol of the Tau, Cross. At the base of the spine, there is a tiny nerve center concerning which nothing is known, but the occultist realizes that the symbolism of the

Vishnu sitting in the blossom of the lotus on a couch formed of the coils of the serpent of cosmic motion, its seven-hooded head forming a canopy over the god. Over the generative system is a third sunburst, in the midst of which sits Shiva, his body a grayish white, and the Ganges River flowing out of the crown of his head. This painting was the work of an Indian mystic who spent many years on the figures, subtly concealing therein great truths."

† Here Hall is not quite clear. Jacob with his sons and their families went into Egypt at the invitation of Joseph. They were subsequently enslaved by the ruler of a later dynasty. This is not captivity.

second Crucifixion which is supposed to have taken place in Egypt, has reference to the crossing of certain nerves at the base of the spine."

We wish to call special attention to the numerical symbolism here indicated, for we consider the body to be the product of the wisdom accumulated by the soul in her pre-Human experience under the tutelage of Deity. We are, physically considered, the product of an organizing power. Organizing power is the result of experience. We had to acquire this power somewhere, for without experience, there can be no intelligent action. Therefore, we must predicate a prior existence for what we are pleased to term our subjective Self—psychic or spiritual existence. That the accumulation of such knowledge is under the direction of the same powers that have brought the universe into existence, is evident from the correspondences between Cosmic and Human functions. To illustrate: We find the Head and Body united by 7 bones called vertebræ. The Head is the governing and directing center of the Body. They are related to each other as Sun and Earth. The Sun connects with the Earth, by seven visible colors of the spectrum; the Head with the Body, by seven vertebræ of the neck. 7 is the number of Completion in form. It is also the number of Bodies composing the Human entity.

The Earth moves around the Sun through 12 Signs of the Zodiac, corresponding roughly to our 12 months of the year. Head and Body are united through the central nervous system, two chains of the pneumogastric, two chains of the phrenic, two chains of the sympathetic, the two jugular veins, the two carotid

arteries, and the larynx, 12 in all. There are 24 hours in the day, and 12 sets of cranial nerves from each side of the head. Or, if we prefer a less forced illustration, we may say that the 12 vertebræ of the thoracic spine correspond to the 12 months in the year, and the 24 ribs to the hours in the day. Again, the 4 seasons of the year correspond to the 4 divisions of the human body, commonly referred to as Head, Chest, Abdomen and Pelvis. Or, we may say that generation typifies Water, the abdomen Earth, the chest Air, and the head Fire.

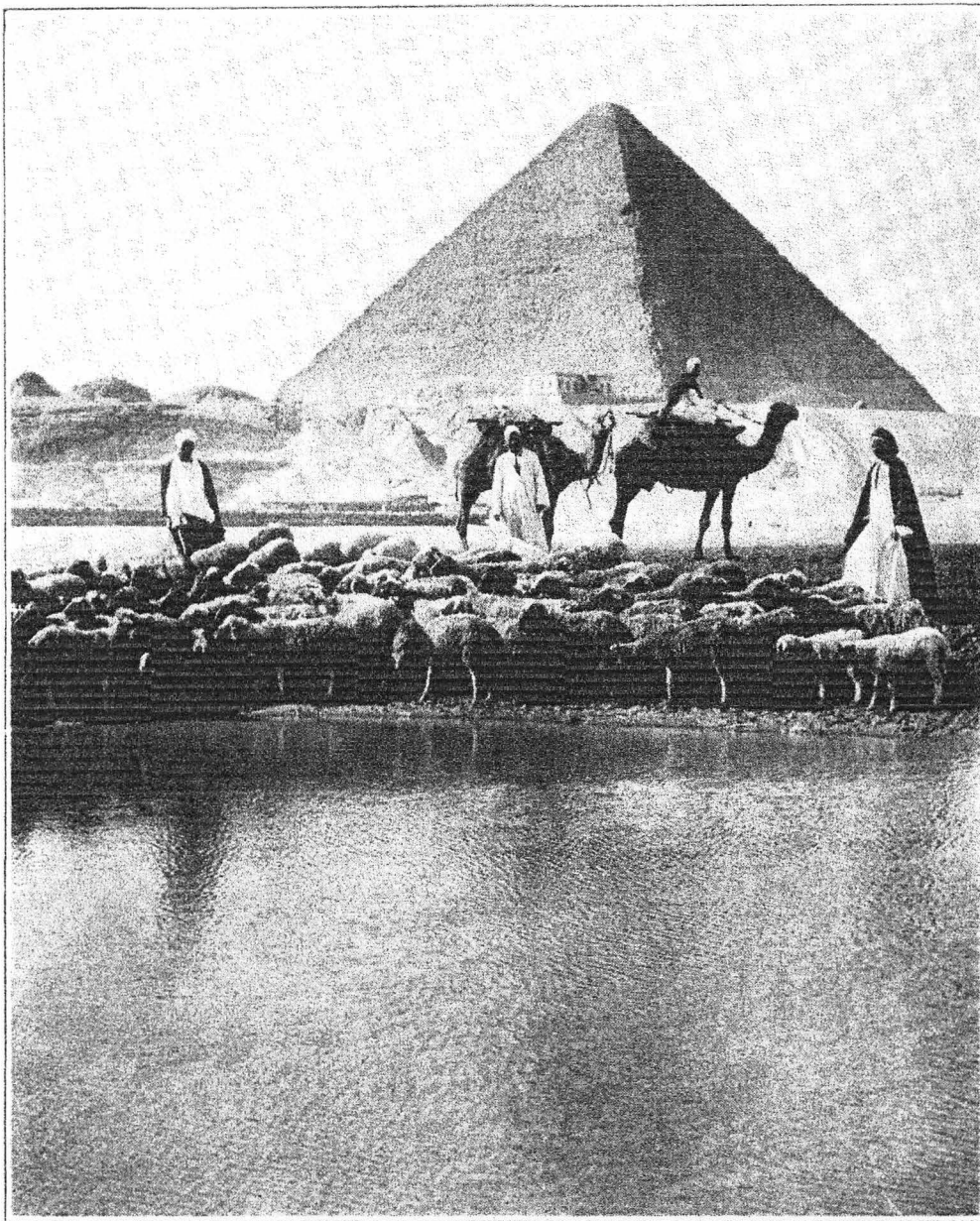
The small of the back, or lumbar region, is also called "the reins." It has 5 vertebræ. 5, as we will learn later, is the number of Law, and the lumbar region is under the Sign of Balance. Life functions on the Balance between Intake and Output. This is the crux of the Law. Man is the only creature who is conscious of law as such—who is tempted to violate that which he knows to be just. He must guide himself through the wilderness of Temptation, when he leaves Egypt of Desire, for the Holy Land of Attainment.

The last 9 bones of the spine correspond with the 9 levels of condensation set forth on page 14. Their 10 openings or foramina suggest the 10 emanations of the Sephirotic Tree, see page 17, or the 10 digits in which all calculation of quantity is expressed. They are the 10 roots on the Tree of Life. It is more than a coincidence that these numbers and natural principles so closely correspond. Truly the Soul Monad had long training in the Cosmic work before it was given the privilege to build this temple not made with hands.

POINT OF CONTACT

There is a point of contact between Ancient Wisdom and Modern Thought. In fact, there are several points radiating from a central stem. This central stem is the Cosmic structure as seen from the Earth. It is Astronomy, the science of the stars.

No well informed person at the present day, disputes the vast antiquity of the pictured constellations. They were named and marked substantially as they are today, at the very dawn of history. We find them inscribed on the most ancient monuments. We find them referred to in the earliest texts. They are not, as some would have us believe, the result of primitive and undisciplined fancy. The Zodiac as a whole is a scripture dealing with the requirements of men, nations and races. The constellations are the Face on the Clock of Destiny. Sun, Moon and Planets are the Hands that mark the Years, Months, Weeks, Days, Hours, Minutes, and Seconds in the Cosmic scheme. The Sages who devised the pictures that mark the constellations, knew the natural divisions of the Human entity; understood the origin of the Soul Monads; comprehended the Cycle of Involution to the Human, and of Evolution to the God. They realized how the fate of Man would ebb and flow between Light and Darkness, between Civilization and Savagery. They pictured it all in the Signs of the Zodiac, and their parnatellons. Astronomy through its Astrological expression, became their golden key. It constituted the written Law. See E. W.



© Underwood & Underwood

THE PYRAMID OF GIZEH AS IT IS TODAY

Bullinger's book, "The Witness of the Stars." Also read Psalm 147, Verse 4.

In the Bible we read, "Thy Law, O Lord, is forever written in Heaven." The ancients literally hid their wisdom among the stars, knowing that the stars themselves were Light and would attract the human eye and reveal their secrets to those who had patience to study them diligently, even as did the astrologers of Chaldea, when they followed the Star of Bethlehem to the crib of the Savior.

But this was not enough. They also built it into an imperishable monument known as the Great Pyramid of Gizeh, of which we shall have more to say in our concluding chapter. It is God's great stone witness, as we may learn from Isaiah 19: 18-19, and from Davidson's monumental work, "The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message." In ancient times, the building was known as "The Lights," its slightly disked triangular surfaces being covered with highly polished casing stones which concentrated the sunlight into beams. In its angles, passages, chambers, galleries and distances, it is a Masonic epitome of the word "Truth." Its triangular surfaces suggest the compass. Its square base, the square. Its accurate orientation, the plumb. It, more than Solomon's Temple, is the source of the mystic ritualism so well preserved in modern Masonry, and to a less degree, in the rituals of the great religions of the world.

But stars and stone were not to be trusted to carry the message athwart the ages. It was therefore embodied in the legends and folklore of all the races, and found its way into the Scriptures of all peoples. As the Pyramid is a monument on Earth, symbolic of eternal Truth, so the Bible stories become a pillar in

the heart to the verity of God's promises to the children of men. And, lest all these should fail, the whole story was embodied in a series of tablets or cards to be used for gambling and other forms of vice to which the carnal mind is deeply attached, and as such, it is with us at the present time, and last but not least, these ancient Sages took the 12 Signs of the Zodiac and the 10 Planets of the solar system, and gave to each its appropriate numerical and sound value. From these were evolved the 22 Major Arcana of the Tarot. These Arcana became the Alphabet. With them, all human thought may be expressed, and if properly understood, divine secrets may become known. The 12 single letters are considered as Signs or consonants and the seven double letters as Planets or vowels. Each Sign and Planet has its own Glyph or contraction of its pictured representation. These Glyphs are as follows:

PLANETS OF THE SOLAR
SYSTEM

SUN	☉
MOON	☾
MERCURY	☿
VENUS	♀
MARS	♂
JUPITER	♃
SATURN	♄
URANUS	♅
NEPTUNE	♆

SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

♈ RAM-ARIES
 ♉ BULL TAURUS
 ♊ TWINS GEMINI
 ♋ CRAB-CANCER
 ♌ LION-LEO
 ♍ VIRGIN-VIRGO
 ♎ SCALES-LIBRA
 ♏ SCORPION-SCORPIO
 ♐ ARCHER-SAGITTARIUS
 ♑ GOAT-CAPRICORN
 ♒ WATERMAN AQUARIUS
 ♓ FISHES-PISCES

ALPHABETS

ENGLISH	HEBREW		EGYPTIAN	
	<i>Esoteric</i>		<i>Exoteric</i>	
A	1	Aleph	1	Athoim
B	2	Beth	2	Beinthin
G	3	Gimel	3	Gomer
D	4	Daleth	4	Denain
E	5	He	5	Eni
U. V. W	6	Vau	6	Ur
Z	7	Zayin	7	Zain
H, CH	8	Cheth	8	Helitha
TH	9	Teth	9	Thela
I, Y, J	10	Jod	10	Ioithi
C, K, CK	11	Caph	20	Caitha
L	12	Lamed	30	Luzain
M	13	Mem	40	Mataloth
N	14	Nun	50	Nain
X	15	Samek	60	Xiron
O	16	Ayin	70	Olelath
F, P, PH	17	Pe	80	Pilon
SH, TS, TZ	18	Tzaddi	90	Tsaidi
Q	19	Quoph	100	Quitolath
R	20	Resh	200	Rasith
S	21	Schin	300	Sichen
T	22	Tau	400	Toth

CHAPTER II

MODUS OPERANDI

SOUND VALUES

The Hermetic System of Names and Numbers is based upon the Astrological correspondence between the sounds representative of names, dates and events and those of the twenty-two letters of the Egyptian and Hebrew alphabets, or rather, their equivalents in the English alphabet.

The English alphabet, like those of the Ancients, has twenty-two distinct sound values. C and K are used interchangeably. I, J and Y have much the same sound and so have U, V and W. In presenting the Tarot, therefore, the order of the Ancient Hebrew alphabet is preserved for it corresponds perfectly to the subjective influences as operative in Man and in the Universe.

Any word spoken in a familiar tongue calls up a series of mental images associated with its sounds, and as words exist by the common consent of the people who speak them, they become audible ideograms of what the race calls the thing to which the word refers. This is its language value. In this work, however, we are chiefly concerned with its Subjective value, the nature of which may be determined from the numerical equivalents of its component sounds.

To use the Tarot for the purpose of Character Analysis, take the letters in a name and give each its appropriate number. These numbers added together give us the *Gross Root* of the word or phrase. This num-

ber is again involved by adding its digits crosswise until we get a number below 22. This number is called the *Super Root*, and the process by which it is found is called Theosophical Involution. See page 28.

The first use the student makes of the Tarot, is the reading of character, and as character is Destiny, such reading may be carried into great detail. With practice, he will master the inner meaning of the sound values as expressed in the letters of the name and Birth Path, and as his intuition develops he will find ever wider opportunity to apply them accurately to the problems of life.

Example:

John L. Smith, born February 12, 1892, comes to us for consultation. Naturally, our first question is: "What is the background of this man? What are his antecedents? For without these we might read a janitor as if he were a prince and vice versa. We must know the background if we are to interpret the inner quality of this particular John L. Smith." If he is a Congressman we read him as such, and if he is a laborer we use the keywords for that station in life. We now proceed to find the Theosophic Gross Root of his name and Birth Path (B.P.)

Definition:

J O H N L. S M I T H.

$$10+16+8+14+12+21+13+10+9=113.$$

February 12, 1892.

$$2 + 3 + 20=25.$$

The Gross Root (G.R.) of the name equals 113. Add these together crosswise and we have a Super

Root of 5. This is true of *any* John L. Smith. We now find the G.R. of the Birth Path (B.P.) by adding all the numbers crosswise as in the illustration above. A month is counted by the number of its place in the year, and not by the value of the letters in its name. Thus February, being the second month, is counted as 2. Dates are always added crosswise. Example: $1892=20$.

We add this G.R. to the G.R. of the name. $113+25=138$, which constitutes the Theosophic G.R. of this particular John L. Smith. 138 being more than 22, must be involved. Involution is effected by repeatedly adding the digits of the number together crosswise until a number less than 22 is found. Thus, 138 becomes $1+3+8=12$. 12 constitutes the Super Root (S.R.) of this individual at birth. The Sign Pisces has a strong influence on his character, as Pisces vibrates to No. 12. He is mystic, credulous, religious, emotional, and foot-afflicted. This final product is called the Super Root (S.R.), and represents the innate qualities of the person, thing or problem under consideration. The "Isness" of it. The student should now master the Key Words listed on page 31.

The next step is to find the Power or outward expression of John L. Smith, in the following manner: The Gross Root of the name and Birth Path is 138. The Super Root is 12. To find the Power, we subtract 12 from 138 and divide the product by 9. We always divide by 9 when dealing with human problems. This gives us the inner or spiritual quality for 9 is the number of Perfection—the number of steps from God to Clod or from Spirit to Matter. When we subtract the Super Root (S.R.) from the G.R., the

product is always exactly divisible by 9, and the quotient of such a division constitutes the Power of the G.R.

Example:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{G.R.} \quad 138 \\
 \text{S.R.} \quad -12 \\
 \hline
 9 \quad \overline{)126} \\
 \underline{14} + 1 = 15
 \end{array}$$

15 is the Power of John L. Smith. The reason 1 is added to the final product is to indicate that we have gone one step further than the Root. The Universe is 1, and 9 are the number of its gradations. For that reason Unity is always added to the Power, for the Power associated with any given person or thing, is his or its portion of the Universal Power. "The Real is one."

Definitions:

The GROSS ROOT of a name is found by adding together the numbers associated with the letters.

The SUPER ROOT is found by involving the Gross Root.

By INVOLVING we mean adding the numbers constituting the Gross Root crosswise repeatedly until a number less than 22 is obtained.

The GROSS ROOT of the BIRTH PATH is found by adding all the numbers of the Birth date crosswise.

NUMBERS LESS THAN 22 are not involved because the Tarot deals with 22 creative wave lengths.

The POWER of a name is found by subtracting the Super Root from the Gross Root, dividing the product by 9, and adding 1 to the quotient.

The ROOT of a name indicates what Life does to the individual, the POWER of the name expresses what the individual does to Life.

The major KEY NUMBER by which we unlock the Inner meaning of a name is 9. 9 is the number of God's perfect action.

The THEOSOPHIC GROSS ROOT of a name and Birth Path is the sum total of the sound and number values contained therein.

In "Paradise Lost," we read that it is 9 days' fall from Heaven to the utmost pole.

There are 9 characteristics distinguishing living from dead Matter. There are 9 months in the period of Human gestation, and the Father-Mother principle added to the Seven days of Creation also make 9.

Lars Porsena swore by the 9 Gods of Rome. All these have reference to the following steps from Spirit to Matter:

- (1) Universal Spirit or God.
- (2) Mental Substance.
- (3) Astral Substance.
- (4) Etheric Substance.
- (5) Magnetic Substance.
- (6) Electrical Substance.
- (7) Gaseous Substance.
- (8) Liquid Substance.
- (9) Solid Substance.

Let us now give the 22 numbers and their correspondences in Letters, Planets and Signs, as well as their most prominent Key Words or divinatory meanings. These should be thoroughly memorized before the student attempts to apply the rules.

ADDITION OF FACTORS

We now call the attention of the student to a still wider use of the Tarot numbers. It is known as the Addition of Factors. To illustrate, let us take the Gross Root of a name and Birth Path amounting to 168. This number belongs to a patient suffering from gall stones. Gall stones are crystallized substances and come under the rule of Saturn, or No. 15. They result from faulty liver action, and the liver also vibrates to Saturn, 15. The patient asks at a given date whether a certain treatment would be effective to remove this condition.

We now take the B.P. plus the Root and add the date. The day sums up to 22. $168+22=190$. To this we add 15, the number signifying the nature of the disease. We now have 205. This indicates that the disease is Victorious, as 205 involves to 7. The remedy under consideration is an oil treatment. Oil vibrates to 11, so we add 11 to 205. $205+11=216$ involving to 9. The next step is $216-9=207\div 9=23+1=24$. As we are still above the limiting number 22, we must involve again. 24 involves to 6. 6 from $24=18+1=19$.

19 happens to be the number of the patient's birth sign. Its Keyword is Joy. This indicates that the treatment is based on Wisdom and has the power to produce Happiness—which it did. The ruling factor in this case is 8 and a subsequent examination has shown that the work was incomplete and must be repeated. This is characteristically 8, while the number indicating the object is 10 indicating the occult development for which the patient strives.

PROSPECTIVE ANALYSIS

The student should memorize his own Theosophic Gross Root. It will save him much calculation, for to it he can add the Gross Root of any day on which he may wish to use the Tarot. To illustrate:

The writer's Theosophic G.R. is 144. If he wishes to know the inner significance of a proposed journey to be taken on April 4, 1932, all he has to do is to take the G.R. of that day, 23, and add it to 144 which gives him 167, his G.R. for that day. The journey is to be taken for business reasons. Business is ruled by the Sign Capricorn, No. 8. He therefore adds 8 to 167 producing a G.R. of 175 for the problem. 175 involves to a S.R. 13 with a Power of 19. The journey will bring a Transformation of a Happy or Harmonious nature as far as the innermost meaning is concerned. If, however, he is interested in the purely physical results he subtracts 13 from 175, finding 162. He now unlocks 162 by 7 giving 23 and a remainder of 1 as a Sub Power. 23 involves to 5. Subtract 5 from 23 and we have 18. He now has a S.R. of 9 for the question and a S.P. of 18 with a Sub R. of 5 and a Sub P. of 1. On the purely physical side he finds that it is "Wisdom (9) to be on the watch (1) for Legal (5) Deception (18)."

The terms Theosophic Involution, Evolution, Super Root and Gross Root are the correct technical statement of these factors. For brevity's sake, however, we have dropped the term "Theosophic" and in many places we have also discontinued the term "Super" when referring to Root and Power. It is understood that in all such cases, Theosophic Root or Power is expressed.

DIVINATORY KEYWORDS

Note: The student should familiarize himself thoroughly with this table before he begins to apply the rules. He should also read the description of influences ascribed to the signs and planets, as given in the Appendix to this work.

A	1 Mercury	Intelligence, Dexterity, Will.
B	2 Virgo	Science, Experience, Analysis.
G	3 Libra	Union, Marriage, Action.
D	4 Scorpio	Realization, Generation, Death.
E	5 Jupiter	Religion, Law, Benevolence.
U-V-W	6 Venus	Temptation, Comfort, Beauty, Affection.
Z	7 Sagittarius	Victory, Comprehension, Phi- losophy.
H-CH	8 Capricorn	Relative Justice, Selfishness, Im- perfection, Stagnation.
TH	9 Aquarius	Wisdom, Prudence, Altruism.
I-J-Y	10 Uranus	Change for Good or Evil.
C-K	11 Neptune	The Principle of Force, Mys- tery.
L	12 Pisces	Sacrifice and Expiation. Loss.
M	13 Aries	Transformation to another Condition.
N	14 Taurus	Temperance, Regeneration.
X	15 Saturn	Fatality, Evil, Black Magic, Chronicity, Coldness.
O	16 Mars	Accident, Ruin, Catastrophe, Energy.
F-P-PH	17 Gemini	Truth, Faith, Hope.
SH-TS-TZ	18 Cancer	Deception, False Friends, Home, Feeling.
Q	19 Leo	Joy, Happiness, Harmony, Children, Love.
R	20 Moon	Awakening, Resurrection, Womanhood.

S	21 Sun	Success, Attainment, Power, Manhood.
T	22 Earth*	Failure, Folly, Mistake, Nega- tion.

It must be understood that these Key Words are used in divination. They are a brief reading of the numbers, but if the student is familiar with Astrology and the natural influences of the Signs and Planets, he is not bound to the interpretations given in the Key Words, and will soon learn to draw correct conclusions from the combinations presented by the problem before him. What is necessary, is to master both involution and evolution and the Key Words thoroughly. Then familiarize oneself with all the correspondences for each Letter and Number listed. That will give an insight into the universal meaning of the sound symbolized by the Letter and Number in question; its Numerical relation; its Astrological correspondence; its influence on the Conscious Mind; its power over the Subconscious Mind; its effect in Physiology; its influence upon the Endocrine Hormones; its probable morbid action; the indicated remedy; its correspondence in Scripture; its correspondence in Symbolism; and its relation to Modern Science. For more detailed rules of application see Chapter XXVI.

When all these are fully mastered, the student is well on the way to a speaking acquaintance with his own Subconscious Self, and to the ability to read and interpret the symbols of Nature, as well as those of the poets, philosophers, prophets and sages, who have

* This influence is probably that of the new found planet. It is the natural Octave of the Earth, as Uranus is of Mercury and Neptune of Venus. I incline strongly to this view.

adorned the pathway of our race from the Pyramid to Calvary, and from Calvary to the present day.

He is warned, however, not to look upon the Numbers as being powerful in themselves, nor upon the letters as having Talismanic potency. The Tarot does not deal with man as flesh and blood. It deals with him as Spiritual Substance moving outward under the direction of the Intelligence and meeting resistance, causing it to vibrate in definite wave lengths and frequencies. Everything in the Universe is the product of Spiritual condensation. All vibrates to the Intelligence of God. Creation results from HIS word. HE is called the Logos, that is, THE WORD which speaks Creation into existence. The Tarot interprets GOD'S WORD to our Objective Intellect. It aids us in making a rational interpretation of the faith that is in us, be it what it may.

KEYS

WHEN AND HOW TO USE THEM

The number always used for unlocking Gross Roots and Super Roots in order to find their innermost and deepest meaning, is 9, the number of God's perfect action. It is called the MAJOR KEY.

When we wish to determine purely physical relations and possibilities, number 7 must be used to unlock the Gross and Super Roots. No. 7 is known as the MINOR KEY. It reveals Completeness rather than Perfection.

In special questions of Affection, Art, Music, Rest, the Gross Root is unlocked by No. 6. 6 is the *Key of Venus*.

To unlock a number *always subtract the Super Root from the Gross Root* and divide the New Root by the Key which you desire to use. To illustrate: If the G.R. of a name is 168 and we desire to know the physical condition of the individual without reference to his spiritual background, we involve the G.R. $1+6+8$ and get the Super Root of 15. Subtract the S.R. 15 from the G.R. 168 and we have the new Root of 153. We unlock (divide) this number by the MINOR KEY, No. 7 to get the purely physical condition. $153 \div 7 = 21$ with a remainder of 6. 21 is the Power, its keyword Success, and the 6 is a Sub Power with the keyword of Art. This person is an artistic success, held back by the evil Super Root of 15.

It must at all times be remembered that all *cross products are Roots* and all *products of division are Powers*. Remainders are Sub Powers and the cross products of numbers above 22 are Sub Roots. Numbers below 22 are not involved.

In using any Key except the Major Key No. 9, do not add 1 to the Super Power.

To unlock the nature of the Affectional life we use the KEY OF VENUS, No. 6. The technique is the same as under the Minor Key, No. 7. To illustrate: The same person bearing the Gross Root of name and Birth Path equal to 168 wishes to know about his affectional power. Proceed as before by finding the Super Root, subtracting it from the G.R. and dividing the product or New Root by 6. $168 = \text{S.R. } 15$. $168 - 15 = 153$. $153 \div 6 = 25$ and 3 over. 3 is a Sub Power as it is the product of division, being its remainder. 25 being more than 22 is involved again, $2+5=7$. 7 is a Sub Root, a product of addition.

Subtract 7 from 25 and we have 18. Roots are always subtracted before new divisions are made. The analysis is that this person having a S.R. of 15, when thinking of marriage (Sub Power of 3) finds false friends and deception.

The question naturally arises, "What would marriage bring him?" No. 3 is the KEY OF MARRIAGE. G.R. 168. S.R. 15.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 168 \\
 15 \\
 3 \overline{) 153} \\
 \underline{51} \quad \text{Sub Root 6} \\
 6 \\
 3 \overline{) 45} \quad \text{Sub Root 9} \\
 \underline{15}
 \end{array}$$

Marriage for this person begins and ends in fatality although it is associated with affection and wisdom.

Suppose this individual now wishes to find solace in religion. The KEY OF RELIGION is No. 5.

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{G.R. } 168 \\
 \text{S.R. } 15 \\
 5 \overline{) 153} \\
 \underline{30} \quad 3 \text{ Sub Power} \\
 3 \\
 5 \overline{) 27} \quad 9 \text{ Sub Root} \\
 \underline{5} \quad 2 \text{ Sub Power}
 \end{array}$$

The religious life of this person brings the Power of 5, modified by the criticism of 2 to bear upon the Super Root of 15 with the Humanitarian qualities of 9 and the balancing action of 3. As the Super Root is composed of 15 or 3×5 , we judge that the Action (3), of Religion (5), enlightened by Science (2),

and expressed in Altruism (9) will break the power of evil (15), which besets the Life.

Every number from 2 to 10 may be used as a Key.

No. 2. Key of Analysis.

No. 3. Key of Synthesis, Marriage and Action.

No. 4. Key of Realization. Sex Life and Physical Death.

No. 5. Key of Religion, Law—Human and Divine.

No. 6. Key of Affection, Art and Comfort.

No. 7. Key of Completion.

No. 8. Key of Judgment.

No. 9. Key of Perfection.

No. 10. Key of Cycles.

When unlocking any question by any key add the number of the question to the G.R. of the individual or problem UNLESS the question number is the same as the key used, in which case the question number need not be added. Hence in the examples given on page 35, the question number is not added because it coincides with the key used.

RELIABILITY

We have found in our work with the Tarot that its conclusions are absolutely reliable if the premises from which we start are completely accurate. If we have the name by which the individual habitually thinks of himself, and the day and year of his birth, the combined numbers will reveal his character and destiny. In this there is no failure providing the reader is familiar with the background of the subject and knows the Keywords for all the factors involved. He will get perfect results as far as the numbers are con-

cerned. The detail he may derive from them depends upon three factors which must be developed. They are: 1. A knowledge of the background. 2. Knowledge of the Keywords and the principles they express. 3. An intuitive sense for the fitness of things whereby he can make accurate deductions from the Roots and Powers as they appear. Tarot reading is a profession and like other professions must be thoroughly studied and intelligently applied. It must become a subjective process. When the Philosophic groundwork of this Science becomes thoroughly imbedded in the subconscious, the student will be able to contact the Inner Plane and receive information not apparent to the beginner. The Tarot in itself is perfect, the reader is Human. His duty is to attain perfection and this comes only by diligent practice, earnest prayer, and deep meditation upon all the problems of Life and Being.

CHAPTER III

THE TAROT NOT NUMEROLOGY

Before we enter upon a detailed study of the Tarot it is necessary to inform the student that it is not Numerology. Court de Gebelin and Eliphas Levi tell us that the Tarot is the Spiritual Science of Ancient Egypt and is the foundation of all religions and the Great Secret Orders of the World. C. C. Zain does not challenge them, but we feel that they take too much for granted, as far as its Kabbalistic form is concerned. There can be no doubt that it sprang from astrology, the Science of Cosmic Action. It, and its daughter the Tarot, are the Royal Path to the secrets of the Universe.

Before we can rightly understand the Tarot, we must have a definite conception of the mechanism of the Solar System. The Earth on which we live is one of the nine children of the Solar Father, a daughter of the Sun. She circles about him in her yearly cycle, passing through the Twelve Great Constellations of the Zodiac which act as differently shaped and colored reflectors of the Astral Light. They stain, so to speak, the influence of the Sun and Planets with their own nature. The Tarot reveals the quality and quantity of this combined energy of Signs and Planets with mathematical precision. As the Ten Planets pass through the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac in their journey around the Sun we have in all twenty-one influences, to which a twenty-second corresponding to zero or nonaction, is added.* The Tarot is the alphabet of God's Language.

* This influence is generally considered to be that of the earth, but it may also be that of the newly discovered planet. If indeed a new planet has been found there is still doubt about it.

On the other hand, the Numerology with which most readers are familiar, is based upon the supposition that the letters arranged in the English alphabet have certain numerical values expressed according to the following table.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9

Special attention is paid to the numbers 11 and 22. It is not our aim to criticize this system. Certain persons can use it as others use coffee grounds or tea leaves, as an aid to psychic insight. The values assigned to the letters are wholly arbitrary and not based upon the vibratory quality of their sounds. For instance, A, J and S in Numerology are 1. In the Tarot they are 1, 10 and 21. 1 being Unity, 10 Change, and 21 Attainment. In Numerology B, K and T are considered as 2. Their sound values are quite different. In the Tarot, B equals 2 and its keyword is Science, K is 11, Force, and T is 22 and indicates Folly. The arrangement of the Hebrew Alphabet which we have used as a basis for our study corresponds perfectly with the Esoteric Philosophy of the Tarot. Its order differs decidedly from the English Alphabet. Numerology, as far as we can see, does not coincide with Cosmic sequences. Whatever its virtues may be, it is not the Tarot, and must not be confused with it.

INVOLUTION OF NUMBERS

This is commonly called "involving." The correct technical term is "Theosophic involution." It is the process of repeatedly adding numbers together crosswise, until a number less than 22 is reached. From 22 downward, numbers are not involved, except in rare cases where ultimate Roots and Powers are sought for highly philosophic purposes. But not until the intuition has been trained and strengthened, should the student attempt to draw conclusions from Roots and Powers so obtained.

EVOLUTION OF NUMBERS

We have discussed *Involution*. As used in the Tarot it is accomplished by repeatedly adding numbers crosswise. *Evolution* is accomplished by adding 9 or multiples of 9 to a given number and operating on the Roots so found as if they were new Gross Roots. From this it will be seen that the process is different from Mathematical and Algebraic processes similar in name. To illustrate:

If we desire to know the value of the number 6 on the Emotional Plane, we evolve it to its second expression by adding 9. $6+9=15$. 6 on the Emotional Plane is Fatality, Temptation gone inward. If now we wish to study its effect on the Mental Plane, its third expression, we add 9 twice. $6+9+9=24$, involving to 6 with a Power of 19, and reads "Love expressed in Happiness and Joy." Let us now raise it to the 4th or Divine Plane. $6+9+9+9=33$, involving to 6, Power 4. "Love's Realization under the government of enlightened Will." On the Deific

Plane (5th) we add still another 9, giving us a G.R. of 42, S.R. of 6, Power 5. "Love is God's Law." Raising it to the 6th Plane, its Theosophic Square, we have S.R. 6, Power 6, which the student will notice has no Ruling Factor. 6 from 6 leaves 0. 0 being the feminine side of God is that which includes All that is within the One. It is the force of multiplication when studied on the Deific Plane. The 7th expression is Completeness, G.R. 60, S.R. 6, Power 7. It has the Power of Victory. Creation took place in 7 days or Cycles. The 7th expression of Love is the manifestation of form. Behind all manifestation lie two forces. The Positive and Negative action of God's Creative Power. Raising Love (No. 6) to the 8th Plane of expression we get a G.R. of 69, involving to 15 with a Power of 7. Everything that is born into form must submit to the Victory of Death. The 9th Plane gives us a G.R. of 78, S.R. 15, Power 8. "Eternal Wisdom's judgment upon the process of Death," the last enemy to be overcome. 9 the number of Divine Wisdom, through 8 the number of Judgment, exerts its power on the Root of 15.

POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE

All odd numbers are positive—they carry a male influence. They are radiant, dynamic, impinging, especially those below 10, called Units. In the tens the odd numbers when added crosswise become even and the even numbers become odd. The Psychic processes indicated by the scale from 10 to 20 are negative to those expressed by the Units, but remain essentially positive in action. 11 is odd but 1 plus 1 equals 2

which is even. 11 is the second Theosophic Power of 2; it is composed of 2 plus 9. The Power of the 11 is positive on the negative or Astral Plane; all odd numbers are positive.

Even numbers are negative. They are receptive, assimilating, yielding, conservative, especially in the Units. Above 10 the even numbers become odd when involved, for instance, 12 is composed of 1 plus 2 and becomes 3. 12 is the second Theosophic Power of 3, being composed of 3 plus 9, typifying positive union on the negative or Astral Plane. In our technical study we have arranged the numbers in a table giving their numerical values in harmony with this conception. The male, or odd, leads in the positive, and the female or even, leads in the negative. In arithmetic they are called odd and even, in the Tarot they are called Giving and Receiving. All numbers are either male or female. None are neutral.

THE LAW OF SIMILARS AND OPPOSITES

The Homeopathic system of Medicine is based upon the thought expressed in the Latin phrase "*Similia similibus curantur*," that is, "Like cures like." The Homeopath gives a drug which if taken in large doses will produce symptoms identical with those the small dose is designed to cure. This idea was based upon the well known acoustic law that if two sounds of exactly the same pitch and volume meet, they produce silence; and if two similarly polarized beams of light meet, they produce darkness. Homeopathic medication proceeds from the premise that the drug with the similar wave length as typhoid will cure typhoid by

neutralizing the typhoid energy. What Hahnemann, the Father of Homeopathy, did with drugs early in the nineteenth century, Albert Abrams tried to do with electricity. Both experimenters met with considerable success. The conception that like cures like is based on Natural Law and in a lesser degree, but nevertheless accurately, the Allopathic formula of "Opposites cure opposites" has its scientific basis. That is, the Allopathic doctor gives a large dose of medicine to cause symptoms diametrically opposed to those from which the patient is suffering. He too has success. The Tarot recognizes both systems as being of value to the extent that they express Truth. Whenever a patient is depleted in energy we are told that red gems and the red color rays and the herbs ruled by Aries and Scorpio (Mars Signs), and Thermotheapeutics are the indicated remedies. One Mars vibration may be silenced by another and if that is needed, similars are applied, also when stimulation is needed we apply similars—but when repression is desired, opposites are brought into action.

Those of us who are familiar with Radio, know the value of crystal detectors. A small crystal of Tourmaline and a cat's whisker will pick up the energy of radio stations 10 miles away. Every gem has the power of absorbing energy and radiating it with its own peculiar wave length. Herein lies the secret of birthstones. Ruby, for instance, is the birthstone of Leo. Great vitality is a Leonine characteristic but too much vitality leads to high blood pressure or excessive pride, arrogance or conceit. Therefore, if Leo is too Leonine, he should not intensify these qualities by wearing Leonine gems. Instead of a ruby he should

wear a sky blue sapphire. This gem vibrates to Aquarius, Aquarius is opposite in the Zodiac to Leo and tames the Lion. But, on the other hand, if Leo does not function at its best, then the gem ruby should be worn to attract his forces. As an example we shall use a young lady of our acquaintance who was born when the Sun was in Leo and at the moment of her birth the Sign Cancer was rising. She attracted a name involving to the number 15. No. 15 being the Planet Saturn, has no gem, as it vibrates to the metal Lead. The power of her name is 19, which indicates the Sign Leo. We find that Saturn has considerable power in her life and at this writing, Saturn is in his Home Sign and in conjunction with Mars. The Sun also is in the same Sign, intensifying the action of Saturn and of Mars. Broken ribs, sluggish liver, cellulitis of the nose and face, involvement of the Mars glands, all attest the great power of the Root. The Root of the name shows the obstacle that exists to the expression of the Power. The inflammation of Mars being in the Scorpio tissue of the nose, expressing in extreme redness, must be neutralized with blue-green light, but when we do so, the blue which is Saturn's ray produces extreme dryness in the throat. By treating the inflammation we intensify the chronicity. This chronicity had to be broken and this was accomplished by using the green ray alone. Emerald stones are indicated as they increase the fluids of the body. Rubies, and orange light are not indicated for we find great vitality. Red is the enemy of chronicity and is Saturn's Allopathic medicine. 15 is cold, 16 hot. The Moon, 20, is the friend of Saturn and therefore his

Homeopathic medicine. She vibrates to green. She is the Planet of growth and renewal of form. Thus, in a complicated situation such as we have under consideration, both the law of similars and opposites must be kept in mind and wisely blended to get results.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

The Tarot being the Spiritual Science of the Ancient World was derived from the mechanics of the Cosmos. It is a complete system of Interrelations and Correspondences, connecting everything in the Universe from the Minutest Spiritual Atom to the mightiest Sun in Sidereal space. Its foundation is God, the One Principle, and its pinnacle the triumphant Human Will resting on Deity and coöperating with him in the elaboration of the Universe.

The Ancients said "The Universe is a Temple not made with hands, eternally in the Heavens." They then told us that the Kingdom (the power) of Heaven is within us, indicating that the building must be erected by Mental rather than Physical force. They disciplined the Human Will, or Spirit, to a point where it could dominate the Animal Soul, using its force to bring about changes desired in the Physical Body and its environment. The first step in this work is clear FORMULATION; the second, VITALIZATION; the third, RECEPTION; and the fourth, REALIZATION. We have indicated the essential steps in our description of the Tarot Numbers. From these the student may learn the principles underlying the psychology of Healing and Regeneration.

MUSICAL TONES AND SPECTRUM COLORS

(SEE FRONTISPIECE)

The Universe is a Phenomenon of vibration. All vibration falls in groups of seven. Music is harmony as expressed in sound. Light is vibration expressed in color. All color is composed of one or more rates of ether vibration producing color consciousness. All music is a harmonious interblending of notes or tones producing sound consciousness. In this Work, we give the Tone and Color values associated with the various sounds, as expressed in the alphabet.

To illustrate:

Miss Elsa Halburton is sick, her Theosophical Gross Root and B.P. is 176. The illness is at the present day. The day root being 20, add 20 to 176 and we find 196. To this we add the number descriptive of the nature of the sickness which in this case is an arthritis of the knees. The knees are ruled by Capricorn, the Goat, No. 8, Letters H and CH, see Chart on Page —. Add 8 to 196 to indicate the knees. Arthritis is a very evil and chronic affliction, therefore we add 15 to indicate this condition. Add $8+15=23$ to the Theosophic G.R., and we have 219 for the new Gross Root. This gives a Super Root of 12 for the condition.

We now study Physiology as described under No. 12, Chapter XV, and find that it involves the feet and lymphatic system. Subtracting the S.R. from new G.R., we have 207 which we unlock by the Minor Key of 7 to arrive at a Physical diagnosis. Our quotient is 29 with a remainder of 2. 29 being more than 22, must be involved. For the time being, we ignore

the remainder of 2, considering it later as a Sub Power. The Sub Root is 11. 11 from 29 equals 18 as a S.P. This gives us the following factors for the disease. The S.R. indicates what the disease brings into the life. 12 is a foot condition, it is the chief factor, being the S.R. 18 being the S.P., indicates what activates it. 18 is the next factor to be considered, and as it is followed by the Sub Power of 2, the Sign Virgo, we are justified in judging nervousness about the home or mother, due to an exaggerated sense of duty, shown by the Sub Root of 11. Making a synthesis of the whole matter, we say: The Knees are chronically affected, because of a strain on their membranes and ligaments, brought about by an overuse of naturally weak feet and by suppressed emotional states resulting from constant domestic strain. Probably maternal, as 18 is the S.P. and indicates domestic affairs through the Sign Cancer.

We now inquire the remedy, and find it composed of the following factors:

8. The Knees. Natural remedy, the Tone Low G and the Color Dark Blue. 15. Is the number of crystallization; it describes the affliction. It calls for similars as its natural remedy. Hence we suggest the Tone G and the Color Blue. 12 is the S.R. of the ensemble. It indicates the feet and leads us to suspect a weakness in those parts. The natural remedy is Dark Purple Light, and the Musical Tone Low A, together with the remedies discussed in Chapter XV.

Ignoring the Sub Roots and Powers, we next observe the S.P. 18 which calls for the Color Green and the Musical Tone High F. Those who wish to apply these remedies, should remember that lights and sounds

should not be used at the same time, for the one will neutralize the other. Eye-minded persons respond best to color, and ear-minded to sound.

The Musical Tone is applied as a monotone, by any instrumentality capable of giving it sustained tone vibration. Such instruments are not yet on the market, but the time is not far distant when the value of musical monotones will be universally recognized. The Light is administered by an instrumentality capable of delivering a pure color. At present the Dinshah Spectro-chrome is probably the best available method.

If it is suspected that Spiritual or Psychic factors are involved, the New Gross Root must be unlocked by the number 9, and the treatment applied accordingly. In the Case before us:

$$\begin{array}{r}
 \text{N.G.R. } 219 = \text{S.R. } 12 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \underline{-12} \\
 9 \overline{) 207} \\
 \quad \quad \underline{23} \\
 \quad \quad \quad 1 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \underline{24} \quad \text{Sub Root } 6 \\
 \quad \quad \quad \underline{-6} \\
 \quad \quad \quad 18 + 1 = 19
 \end{array}$$

The power of Entertainment as shown by 19 overdone as shown by Sub Root 6, Temptation, weakened not only the feet, 12, but also caused Sacrifice. The remedies indicated by the Super Roots and powers must be applied according to the requirements of the case.

THE THEOSOPHIC POWER

The student is advised not to confuse our use of the term "Theosophic" with the teaching of the The-

osophical Society. It is entirely separate and apart from that system of thought; it is Western, not Oriental.

The word "Theosophy" is derived from the Greek and means "Divine Wisdom." More accurately, "God's Wisdom." It was so used and understood by Plato and St. John. St. John was a Master of Numbers and a deep student of the Philosophy of Plato, as his writings attest. As used in the Egyptian Tarot, Theosophy means the wisdom underlying the Psychic and Spiritual value expressed by numbers. Theosophic INVOLUTION means the production of root values. Theosophic EVOLUTION is the process of adding 9 or multiples of 9 to a given number in order to study its higher meanings. For example: 3 is the number of Marriage on the Physical Plane. We add 9 to 3 and have 12, the number of Sacrifice. Marriage, to be successful, entails the Sacrifice of self interest; therefore, we see that the second Theosophic Power of 3 is Sacrifice. If we raise 3 to its Third Theosophic Power, we learn that the Sacrifice of self interest eventuates in Spiritual Attainment, No. 21. If we go still higher, adding 9 to 21 we have 30, the fourth Power, which involves to 3 and is the same as the first Power. But now we have a Simple or Sub Power to consider, for 3 from 30 leaves 27 and 27 divided by 9 equals 3, plus 1 makes 4. The power of Marriage is procreation of children on the Physical Plane, of ideas on the Emotional Plane, and of ideals on the Spiritual Plane.

MASONIC SYMBOLISM

The Square and Compass is probably the most common emblem used in modern Freemasonry. Apart from any special meaning which that Order may attach to this emblem, it conveys the following meanings to the Kabbalist: The Compass is an instrument for drawing circles, and as circles are endless things, they are symbolic of eternity. In using the Compass, one point remains stationary, while the other moves. In that way, it symbolizes the male and female Ego in their cyclic journey through the eons, and as the two points are 60 degrees apart, they form the astrological aspect of opportunity known as the sextile.

The Square is an implement for measuring solids, and therefore typifies physical matter, or the physical body. It is a right-angle and as such suggests obstacle, a rather common phenomenon in this physical world. It is the astrological aspect of the square, suggesting hindrance and limitation.

The G between Square and Compass is the initial letter of the word "Generation," suggesting that Man is born of Spirit (Compass) and Matter (Square); that he exists between Time and Eternity, and that his business is to true the rough stone of Life into a finished product. The Square and Compass suggesting the Diamond.

The Ancient Sages veiled their knowledge in Symbols, Allegories and Rituals. These have come down to us in Scripture, in the Kabballah and in the Ritual and Dogmas of Masonry. We follow the Masonic Ritual because it is a dramatization of the Tarot; a pictorial presentation of the Ancient Science. It sets forth in sublime symbolism the essentials of Man's initiation into this world and his conscious evolution to higher planes.

The Rituals and practices of the Masonic Order were originally a completely scientific course of training by which the Soul gained Mastery on the Physical, Emotional and Spiritual Planes of Being. As God built the Lodge of the Solar System, so the Mason endeavors to build the Temple of Human Life. Masonry from a symbolic viewpoint, is the Divine Science of Man's progress toward God. Every step in the Thirty-three Degrees corresponds to the Thirty-two Paths of Wisdom as sketched in the Kabballah of the Jews. Masonry also corresponds to the thirty-three bones in the Spine; to the rounds in Jacob's Ladder, the Sympathetic Nervous System; and to the three great divisions of the body, abdomen, chest and head. Ages ago its Rituals and Symbols pictured what Medical Science is only just now discovering concerning the Ductless Glands; and stated in unmistakable though mystic terms, the facts now recognized as Psychology.

Masons who know what they are doing in their Rituals, and apply the wisdom hidden in the symbols to their daily lives, become Master Architects of Destiny; Magi, Mahatmas and Sages. For that reason we have taken the liberty of calling attention to their ritual. These references must of necessity be brief.

We have no desire to give away secrets, even if we had them to give. We have said what we believe everybody ought to know concerning the real inward meaning of their Symbols and Allegories, the very vitality of which is a living proof of their import in our racial life, as well as of the vitality of the Tarot upon whose Mystic Arcana Zain tells us the Masonic ritual rests.

ASTRO-KABBALLISTIC CORRESPONDENCES

AFTER C. C. ZAIN

<i>Number</i>	<i>Hebrew Letter</i>	<i>English Letter</i>	<i>Astrological Correspondence</i>	<i>Color</i>	<i>Gem or Metal</i>	<i>Divinatory Significance</i>
1	Aleph	A	Mercury	Light violet	Quicksilver	Intelligence Will
2	Beth	B	Virgo	Dark violet	Jasper	Knowledge Science
3	Gimel	G	Libra	Light yellow	Diamond	Action, Union, Marriage
4	Daleth	D	Scorpio	Dark red	Topaz	Realization
5	He	E	Jupiter	Indigo	Tin	Law, Religion, Emotion, Feeling
6	Vau	U-V-W	Venus	Yellow	Copper	Temptation
7	Zayin	Z	Sagittarius	Light purple	Carbuncle (red garnet)	Completion Victory
8	Chet	H-CH	Capricorn	Dark blue	Onyx	Justice Equilibrium
9	Teth	TH	Aquarius	Light blue	Sapphire (blue)	Wisdom, Perfection, Prudence
10	Jod	I-J-Y	Uranus	Dazzling white	Radium	Change of Fortune
11	Caph	C-K	Neptune	Changing iridescence	Molybdenum	Force Spiritual Power
12	Lamed	L	Pisces	Dark purple	Peridot	Sorrow Sacrifice
13	Mem	M	Aries	Light red	Amethyst	Transformation
14	Nun	N	Taurus	Dark yellow	Agate	Regeneration Temperance
15	Samek	X	Saturn	Blue	Lead	War Fatality
16	Ayin	O	Mars	Red	Iron	Energy Accident

<i>Num- ber</i>	<i>Hebrew Letter</i>	<i>English Letter</i>	<i>Astrological Correspondence</i>	<i>Color</i>	<i>Gem or Metal</i>	<i>Divinatory Significance</i>
17	Pe	F-P-PH	Gemini	Violet	Beryl	Truth, Hope, Faith
18	Tzaddi	SH-TS-TZ	Cancer	Light green	Emerald	Deception False Friends
19	Quoph	Q	Leo	Light orange	Ruby	Happiness, Joy
20	Resh	R	Moon	Green	Silver	Awakening Resurrection
21	Shin	S	Sun	Orange	Gold	Success Attainment
22	Tau	T	Earth	Black	Clay	Failure Folly Mistake

CHAPTER IV

No. 1. LETTER A. PLANET MERCURY

Kabballistically expresses INTELLIGENCE

Astrologically expresses THOUGHT

Refers chiefly to mental and skilled workers.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 1 is Unity. It indicates the inherent and absolute Oneness of all Creation; the Omnipresence of Spirit; the whole Truth expressed in the word **GOD**. It typifies the Universe and all that is therein, as a Unity. **"THE REAL ONE."**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 1 typifies consciousness as expressed in **INTELLIGENCE, DEXTERITY**. Restlessness expresses the **INTELLECTUAL URGE**.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 1 indicates quickness of response to stimuli. The rapid delivery of appropriate material from the Subconscious to the Conscious Mind, gives rise to **WIT** and **CLEVERNESS**, also **SPONTANEITY**.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 1 indicates the **BRAIN** and **NERVOUS SYSTEM**. It refers specifically to the right side of the brain and to the left side of the Central Nervous System, particularly to the Cerebrum.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 1 indicates the **POWER OF CLEAR FORMULATION**. That is, mental visualization of the object to be attained by the Will directed by Intelligence. The laying of one's plans in the Mental World. The Philosopher's Stone. Mental control over the secretory action of the glands—self-directed body chemistry, for weal or woe.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 1, in a question of disease, indicates **NERVOUS TROUBLES**, such as conditions associated with **NEURITIS, NEURALGIA, IRRITABILITY AND EXCITEMENT**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 1, representing Intelligence, responds to an appeal to the rational faculty. It requires **MENTAL TREATMENT**, "Come, let us reason together." **VIOLET LIGHT** is effective, also the **METAL MERCURY** and the **MUSICAL TONE B**, flowers **JASMINE** and **HONEY SUCKLE**. Advise concentration.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 1 is the **PLANET MERCURY**, the winged-footed messenger of the Gods. He is Ruler of the Signs Gemini and Virgo, and the function of **THOUGHT**. Governs **WRITING, TRAVEL, TALKING, CLERICAL WORK, ACCOUNTANCY**.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 1 expressed in the Christian and Jewish Scriptures, is found in Genesis 1:1. "In the beginning (which may also be translated Wisdom) God created," etc. Rev. 22: 2. "*I am the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.*" We may also paraphrase Scripture a little and say: "God is Spirit, and they who worship (respond to) Him, must do so in Truth." That is, in wholeness of purpose.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 1 indicates the **ENTERED APPRENTICE** in **MASONRY**. More especially the Plumb, the Lambskin Apron, the Square and Compass, but preëminently the common **GAVEL** that, by its very form, suggests a body directed by Intelligence, to be used on the Physical Plane—the table. Officially, No. 1 and the Letter A signify the Junior Warden who waits on the Master. He sits

midway between the East and the West, to indicate his convertible nature, and to the South to indicate the beneficence of Unity. Read Ps. 133.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 1 belonging to the rational faculty, suggests the **SCIENCE OF PSYCHOLOGY**. It covers those branches of exoteric science that deal with the brain.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No 1 expresses the idea of Unity as being the source of all things. It is infinite Potentiality. **WHOLENESS.**

MEDITATION

Man, like God, should act without ceasing. To will and do nothing, is worse than to will and do ill.

THE MAGUS. NUMBER 1. LETTER A.

LIFE ANALYSIS

One of the most important things to remember is that the Letter and Number that occur repeatedly in the name and Birth Path, become dominant factors in the life and character of the individual designated.

To Illustrate:

On January 10, 1811, there was born a Dutch painter, sculptor, florist and boat builder, by the name of Adolph Adriaan Aadelman. If we wish to know just what powers and potencies are associated with the person carrying that name, we first count the letters in it, without regard to their numerical value. We find 19 letters, which indicates that he has some of the characteristics associated with number 19. These are Happiness, Joy, Public Entertainment, the Theater, Love Affairs, and Children, and one or more of these influ-

ences will mark his life. Therefore, we designate No. 19 as VOLUME and put it in the column of Factors. We next look for the most prominent letter, that is the letter most often repeated, and here we find the Letter A seven times. The Letter A signifies Intelligence, and the number 7, Victory, showing that Mr. Adelman is mentally victorious. Next, write in the column, under the word "Volume," the word "Quality" and follow it by A, 7. D, 3. N, 2. L, 2.

This suggests that he has not only a Versatile Intellect, but that he is active in working out the Realization of his ideas, for 3 is Action and the Letter D being 4, is Realization. As there are 2 Ls in the name, his powers are limited. But this is true of all people bearing this name. We are interested in one who was an artist, and must read him as such. So the next step is to add together the numbers representing his birth path. January being the first month, is counted as 1, and the 10th day is counted as 1, for the ciphers in dates are not counted. Thus we have $1+1+1+8+1+1$ which equals 13. Write in the column "Birth Path 13." After this, we write the name all in capitals and under each letter or combination of letters having one sound, place the corresponding number.

A	D	O	L	PH	A	D	R	I	A	A	N	A	A	D	E	L	M	A	N.
1	4	16	12	17	1	4	20	10	1	1	14	1	1	4	5	12	13	1	14
$1+4+16+12+17+1+4+20+10+1+1+14+1+1+4+$ $5+12+13+1+14=152$																			

This final product is called the Gross Root (G.R.) of the name, and to it is added the G.R. of the Birth Path, in this case 13.

$152+13=165$, which is the G.R. of the individual at birth. This number being more than 22, must be involved so as to give the Super Root. To involve, we add crosswise, $1+6+5=12$. 12 is the Super Root (S.R.). It signifies what the man is inwardly, at the very root of his nature. He is No. 12, meaning that his life is beset by sacrifices, disappointments, and expiation. Whether the world knows it or not, he lives in a house of sorrow. He is inwardly credulous, mystic, given to superstition; very conscious of the Inner Planes. But the world as such, does not care what a man is at heart—it takes him for what he appears to be, so in order to learn what that appearance is, we carry our work a step further, that is, find the Power of his name plus the B.P.

The G.R. of the name is 165. Take away the S.R. or 12, and 153 is left. We now divide 153 by 9 and have 17, to which we add 1, which yields 18. 18 has for its major Keyword, Deception and False Friends. It is the Sign Cancer. Cancer rules the stomach, also the home and the home environment, as well as all forms of liquid. Liquid is ruled also by 12, which is the Sign Pisces. Adolph Adriaan Aadelman died an alcoholic, disappointed in love. But what force compelled such fate? To determine this, we find the Ruling Factor of these influences. This is done by subtracting the Power from the Super Root. If the Power is higher than the S.R., we take the difference, or the number minus.

To Illustrate:

His S.R. equals 12. His Power 18. Subtract 18 from 12, and the result is —6. The power of tempta-

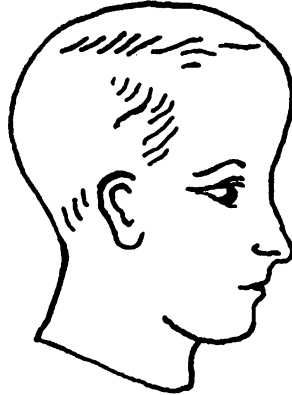
tion was the Ruling Factor of his troubles. His desires were faulty.

If we wish to determine to what object he was striving, we add the Super Power to the Super Root, and find $18+12=30$, which being more than 22, must be involved, $3+0=3$. 3 is Action, and marriage, also open enemies.

Naturally, if the Root is greater than the Power, the number of the Ruling Factor is positive and our attitude will be positive in kind, and if the Ruling Factor is negative or minus so will our attitude be. It corresponds to the Ruling Planet in a Horoscope. It indicates the pressure behind the Power with which we handle our environmental factors.

CHAPTER V

No. 2. LETTER B. SIGN VIRGO. RULED BY MERCURY



Mental typed head often associated with No. 2.

Kabballistically expresses SCIENCE

Astrologically expresses ANALYSIS

Refers chiefly to critical, professional and business persons.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 2 indicates that since Spirit, or 1, is all in all, it can move only within itself, that is, from a male (giving) to a female (receiving) side of itself. The Image of God is male and female. Matter reveals Deity through the **ACTION OF OPPOSITES**, or No. 2. "Self-contemplation of Spirit"—Troward.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 2 typifies **ATTENTION**, which is a concentration of the Mind (1) upon an object outside of itself for the purpose of gathering Experience (2) which eventuates in Science, that is, *Classified Knowledge*. Loves statistics, facts, good public servant. Likes **BUSINESS**, and **BUSINESS METHODS**. Is analytic. **REPRESS CRITICISM**.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 2 indicates the harvest of **EXPERIENCE** stored in the Subconscious, where it is classified and associated with former experiences, that is, built into the mechanism of Memory. **ANALYTIC SERIES OF IMAGES.**

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 2 indicates the **BOWEL**, which analyzes the food, applying the good to the processes of Life and rejecting the unusable elements as waste. It also indicates the **PORTAL VEIN**, the **SPLEEN**, the **WOMB**, and all organs of reception and the process of **CHYLIFICATION**.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 2 indicates what is known as **RECEPTION**. This is the opposite pole to Formulation (1). It governs the deposition of material in the body cells, after this material has been selected from the food mass by the activity of the lacteals.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 2, in questions of disease, indicates such conditions as **COLIC, CHOLERA, ENTERIC FEVER, ENTERALGIA, FLATULENCE, CONSTIPATION**, originating in Nervousness, **ASSIMILATORY COMPLAINTS, TOXEMIA**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 2 representing the analytical and critical faculties and expressing as it does through the functional activity of the bowel, naturally responds to remedies that appeal to these faculties. No. 2 patients must be **SCIENTIFICALLY TREATED**. The question of **DIET** is at all times important. No. 2 maladies respond to the action of **BARLEY, MILLET, OATS, ENDIVE, RYE**, and **WHEAT. DARK VIOLET COLORS, the GEM JASPER** and the **MUSICAL TONE LOW B**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 2 being the **SIGN VIRGO**, clothed by the Sun during the last 10 days of August and the first 20 of September. It influences Harvest and Harvest products.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 2 governing the clothing of **PRINCIPLE IN FORM**, the embodiment of Life, is referred to in Luke 1:28-35, also in Genesis 3:1-6. She is the mother of all living.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 2 indicates the **FELLOW CRAFT** in **MASONRY**, more particularly the Pillars of Jachin and Boaz. It is also indicated by the word "Shibboleth" in its dual pronunciation.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 2 indicates the **LAW OF VIBRATION**, as illustrated in Radium and Radio. It indicates that all things under the Sun respond to the vibrations set up by the Planets in the Solar System. **RADIO-ACTIVITY**, its reception and detection.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 2 expresses the **LAW OF POLARITY**, that is, of opposites, as Male and Female, Night and Day, Black and White, Good and Evil, Up and Down, East and West, North and South, Inflow and Outflow, Positive and Negative, and all opposites generally. In one word, **POLARITY**.

MEDITATION

The Mind is enlightened in seeking God with the eyes of the Will. Keep silent regarding your intentions, lest you be influenced by the contradictions of Men.

THE VEILED ISIS. NUMBER 2. LETTER B.

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Abraham Lincoln's personality and tragic fate is familiar to every American and his name is, therefore, of special interest and merits the closest study.

A B R A H A M

1+2+20+1+8+1+13+

L I N C O L N

12+10+14+11+16+12+14=135

FEBRUARY, 12, 1809

2 + 3 + 18=23=5

When we consider this name by itself, without reference to the Birth Path, we get what is true of ANY Abraham Lincoln. The Gross Root of the name is 135, its Super Root is 9. If we subtract 9 from 135 and divide the answer by 9, we get 14 to which we add 1 making 15. The Root of the name Abraham Lincoln is 9, and its Power 15. But at present we are dealing with a definite Abraham Lincoln, a historic character, an outstanding personality, and for that reason we add the Birth Path.

Abraham Lincoln was born on February 12, 1809. $2+1+2+1+8+0+9=23$ which added to the G.R. 135, gives a new G.R. of 158, involving to a S.R. of 14. 14 is the Sign Taurus, the Burden Bearer, Kaballistically Temperance and Regeneration. Abraham Lincoln bore great burdens, was temperate in all things and instrumental in regenerating the country.

We now subtract 14 from 158, and get 144. $144 \div 9 = 16 + 1 = 17$. The name of Abraham Lincoln has the Root of Regeneration and the Power of Faith. The name by itself, without the B.P., has the Root of Wisdom and the Power of Fatality, from which it is evident that he was not a common man. His work and fate both are mirrored in his name. This is frequently the case with historically prominent persons. A careful study of the name reveals that the B.P. involves to 5 with a Power of 18. 5 is the Law and 18 is False Friends. This indicates that the Law of Life drew to him the power of False Friends, and it is a historic fact that he was seriously opposed, even by those who should have supported him most loyally.

But this is not all that the Tarot reveals. He was assassinated on the night of April 14, 1865. $4 + 1 + 4 + 1 + 8 + 6 + 5 = 29$. By adding 29 to his G.R. of 158, we have 187. $1 + 8 + 7 = 16$. 16 is the number of fire and firearms, also of all violence and anger, as well as accidents. For Abraham Lincoln, President of the United States, this was a day of Catastrophe (16). $187 - 16 = 171 \div 9 = 19 + 1 = 20$. The Keyword for 20 is the Physical Body, so the Tarot clearly shows that Destruction (16) was directed against his Body (20). Abraham Lincoln died April 15, 1865. This gives us a Gross Root of 188 to which we add the number of Fatality (15). $188 + 15 = 203$, S.R. 5. $203 - 5 = 198 \div 9 = 22$. He died under Cosmic Law—it was his fate. The Ruling Factor in his tragic death is marked by No. 18, Deception, and the Object is indicated by the number 9, with a Power of 3. 9 is Aquarius, and typifies the People. 3 is Libra, the Sign of Open Enemies. The genius of his enemies destroyed him.

BENJAMIN DISRAELI

Almost contemporary with Lincoln in the United States, we find a similar Character in our brother Nation, England. His name was Benjamin Disraeli, literally, Benjamin of Israel. Lincoln unified a Nation, and liberated its slaves. Disraeli unified an Empire, and unconsciously set the stage for a series of world dramas and tragedies. Lincoln was born in obscurity and poverty. Disraeli was born a Jew, in a land which at that time, did not admit a Jew to office. Lincoln was a great story teller; Disraeli was a novelist. Both were poor. Lincoln was unkempt; Disraeli was a dandy. Both men were osseous, both were brunet. Both were keenly mental, but much misunderstood. Both were unorthodox, although Lincoln had perhaps a deeper veneration for religion.

Disraeli was born with the Sun in Sagittarius; Lincoln, when that Sign was rising. Thus, it will not be amiss to follow our brief analysis of Lincoln with that of Disraeli.

B E N J A M I N D I S R A E L I
 $2+5+14+10+1+13+10+14+4+10+21+20+1+5+$
 $12+10=152$

D E C E M B E R 21, 1804.
 $1+2+2+1+1+8+0+4=19$

The Gross Root plus the Birth Path is 171. The Super Root equals 9. 9 from 171 leaves 162 which divided by 9 equals 18 plus 1 equals 19. Benjamin Disraeli was a person who drew to himself Wisdom, and he expressed himself in Happiness and Joy. His love life was ideal. It was his Power. The number

19 vibrates to the Sign Leo, the Home of the Sun, and therefore associated with the work of government. The Super Root of his name is 9. 9 is the Sign Aquarius which has to do with the new order of things, human betterment, greater vision, and it was to these that Disraeli devoted his time and talents.

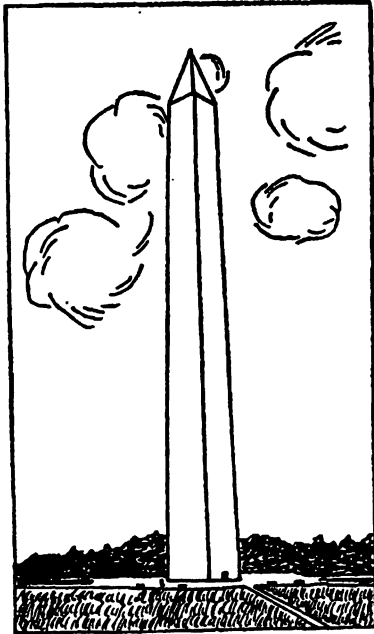
It is significant that he prepared England for her great rôle in World History. His political genius was used to outwit Russia, and secure for England a highway to India via the Suez Canal. He died in the very year that marked the opening of the Aquarian Age, 1881. In 1882, there was the first joint action of the American and British fleets off the coast of Egypt. American naval power assisting English naval power in the establishment of Saxon supremacy. From that time on, England and the United States have drawn closer together. Today they are two brains with but a single thought—two hearts that beat as one. Read "The Destiny of Britain and America," by The Road-builder.

The Ruling Factor of Disraeli's life is determined by subtracting the Super Power from the Super Root, which gives us -10 . Ten is the vibration of Uranus, the Ruling Planet of Aquarius, and indicates Genius. The Object of his life is found by adding the Super Power to the Super Root. This gives us 28 which being more than 22, must be involved and once more the result is 10. The Object of his life was Individualism and Originality. He was original and eccentric.

Disraeli did not meet the tragic fate of Abraham Lincoln. If we add the numbers constituting the day, month and year of his death, which occurred on April 19, 1881, we get a B.P. of 32. Adding this to the

Gross Root of his name and Birth Path, we get a G.R. for the day, of 203. This involves to 5, and gives us a Super Power of 22. On that day, Cosmic Law took Disraeli and his power failed. This is exactly as in the case of Lincoln.

GEORGE WASHINGTON



WASHINGTON MONUMENT,
Washington, D. C.

A stupendous shaft patterned after the Egyptian obelisks is built of granite, 555 feet $5\frac{1}{8}$ inches in height. It is 55 feet square at the base, 34 at the top, and terminates in a pyramid of pure aluminum. The foundation of rock and cement is 36 feet deep, 126 feet square. The cornerstone was laid in 1848, the monument was finished in Dec., 1884. It is the highest work of masonry in the world.

Born February 22, 1732. Surveyor, soldier, statesman, Mason. Died December 14, 1799, in his 67th year. He is called the "Father of his Country," his personality being intimately associated with the birth of the Nation. Note the fact that the number value of his name and Birth Path is 175. This Gross Root by itself indicates Intelligence Victorious under Law. The Super Root also is important. It is 13, which, as we have said in our analysis of "The United States of America, is a prominent number associated with the origin of this Country as well as its symbolism. The Super Power of his name is 19. The Key Word in

this case indicates power to govern, for No. 19 is the home of the chief, the seat of government. It is more

joy from his rather selfish inclination to kill large game.

He died January 6, 1919. The Root of that day is 27. Add 27 to 230. We have 257, involving to 14. The Ruling Factor of Roosevelt's life, on this date, was the Root. 257 works out to a Power of 19, suggesting both throat and heart. At first glance, this does not indicate death. The Ruling Factor now is 5, and the Object is 33. 33 involves to 6, and is the thyroid gland. 33 also has a Power of 4, which rules the House of Death, and indicates the Sun Sign of Roosevelt's horoscope, which also rules death. He had it in him to be a killer. 4 is the number of Death. It killed him. Roosevelt, like Washington, died (4) through the failure of the thyroid gland (6) to renew the vital strength of the blood (5). The "Morbidity Action" of No. 14 will give the student further light on the subject.

Roosevelt is supposed to have died as a result of over-exercise. If we add 16 to 230, we have 246. This involves to 12, with a Power of 19. Violent exercise caused him to Sacrifice the power of his Heart. The Object here is 12 plus 19, or 31, which involves to 4.

WOODROW WILSON

Born December 28, 1856. Died February 3, 1924. This gives him a Gross Root of 196, involving to 16, with a Super Power of 21. He was a natural leader, but drew to him the forces of Mars. He could not keep us out of war.

If we involve the day of his death, and add it to his name and Birth Path, we have a Gross Root for the

BENJAMIN DISRAELI

Almost contemporary with Lincoln in the United States, we find a similar Character in our brother Nation, England. His name was Benjamin Disraeli, literally, Benjamin of Israel. Lincoln unified a Nation, and liberated its slaves. Disraeli unified an Empire, and unconsciously set the stage for a series of world dramas and tragedies. Lincoln was born in obscurity and poverty. Disraeli was born a Jew, in a land which at that time, did not admit a Jew to office. Lincoln was a great story teller; Disraeli was a novelist. Both were poor. Lincoln was unkempt; Disraeli was a dandy. Both men were osseous, both were brunet. Both were keenly mental, but much misunderstood. Both were unorthodox, although Lincoln had perhaps a deeper veneration for religion.

Disraeli was born with the Sun in Sagittarius; Lincoln, when that Sign was rising. Thus, it will not be amiss to follow our brief analysis of Lincoln with that of Disraeli.

B E N J A M I N D I S R A E L I
 2+5+14+10+1+13+10+14+4+10+21+20+1+5+
 12+10=152

D E C E M B E R 21, 1804.
 1+2+2+1+1+8+0+4=19

The Gross Root plus the Birth Path is 171. The Super Root equals 9. 9 from 171 leaves 162 which divided by 9 equals 18 plus 1 equals 19. Benjamin Disraeli was a person who drew to himself Wisdom, and he expressed himself in Happiness and Joy. His love life was ideal. It was his Power. The number

19 vibrates to the Sign Leo, the Home of the Sun, and therefore associated with the work of government. The Super Root of his name is 9. 9 is the Sign Aquarius which has to do with the new order of things, human betterment, greater vision, and it was to these that Disraeli devoted his time and talents.

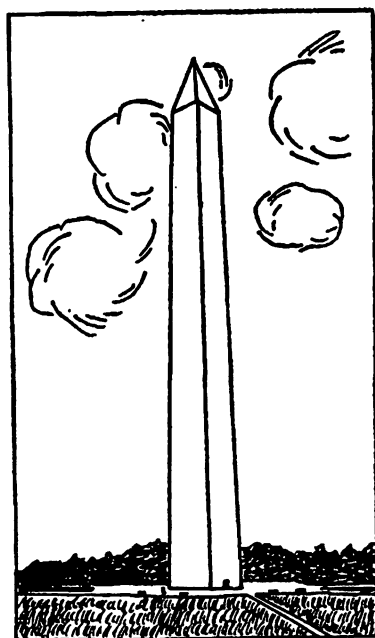
It is significant that he prepared England for her great rôle in World History. His political genius was used to outwit Russia, and secure for England a highway to India via the Suez Canal. He died in the very year that marked the opening of the Aquarian Age, 1881. In 1882, there was the first joint action of the American and British fleets off the coast of Egypt. American naval power assisting English naval power in the establishment of Saxon supremacy. From that time on, England and the United States have drawn closer together. Today they are two brains with but a single thought—two hearts that beat as one. Read "The Destiny of Britain and America," by The Road-builder.

The Ruling Factor of Disraeli's life is determined by subtracting the Super Power from the Super Root, which gives us -10 . Ten is the vibration of Uranus, the Ruling Planet of Aquarius, and indicates Genius. The Object of his life is found by adding the Super Power to the Super Root. This gives us 28 which being more than 22, must be involved and once more the result is 10. The Object of his life was Individualism and Originality. He was original and eccentric.

Disraeli did not meet the tragic fate of Abraham Lincoln. If we add the numbers constituting the day, month and year of his death, which occurred on April 19, 1881, we get a B.P. of 32. Adding this to the

Gross Root of his name and Birth Path, we get a G.R. for the day, of 203. This involves to 5, and gives us a Super Power of 22. On that day, Cosmic Law took Disraeli and his power failed. This is exactly as in the case of Lincoln.

GEORGE WASHINGTON



WASHINGTON MONUMENT,
Washington, D. C.

A stupendous shaft patterned after the Egyptian obelisks is built of granite, 555 feet $5\frac{1}{8}$ inches in height. It is 55 feet square at the base, 34 at the top, and terminates in a pyramid of pure aluminum. The foundation of rock and cement is 36 feet deep, 126 feet square. The cornerstone was laid in 1848, the monument was finished in Dec., 1884. It is the highest work of masonry in the world.

Born February 22, 1732. Surveyor, soldier, statesman, Mason. Died December 14, 1799, in his 67th year. He is called the "Father of his Country," his personality being intimately associated with the birth of the Nation. Note the fact that the number value of his name and Birth Path is 175. This Gross Root by itself indicates Intelligence Victorious under Law. The Super Root also is important. It is 13, which, as we have said in our analysis of "The United States of America, is a prominent number associated with the origin of this Country as well as its symbolism. The Super Power of his name is 19. The Key Word in

this case indicates power to govern, for No. 19 is the home of the chief, the seat of government. It is more than a coincidence that the Capital of the Nation bears the founder's name. The Ruling Factor in his life was No. 6, Temptation. He, like Cæsar, was tempted to take a crown. The Object of his life has a G.R. of 32, which being more than 22, must be involved and reduced. It involves to 5, another number very prominent in the analysis of the Country, and it gives him an Object Power of 4, indicating that he abundantly realized his every ambition, and established his work upon the Earth.

He died December 14, 1799. The Gross Root for that day is 34. Add this to his G.R. and B.P. or 175, and we have 209. This gives a S.R. of 11, and a S.P. of 22. On that day, the Force of his life Failed. He died.

The Ruling Factor in his death was 11, and the Object was 33. 11 is always a number of Mystery, unrevealed conditions. The fact is, he may have been bled to death by his doctors. The Object, which may also be called the causative factor, being 33, involves to 6. No 6 rules the thyroid gland. The Sub Power of 4 indicates Death. Therefore, from a Tarot viewpoint, death was brought about by a failure of thyroid hormones to keep up the vital force.

THEODORE ROOSEVELT

Born October 27, 1858. Died January 6, 1919. His Gross Root plus Birth Path is 230, suggesting Scientific Action. The Super Root is 5. It attracted him to the law, also to generosity and good fellowship, which were a part of his nature under a warlike

exterior. His S.P. is 19, giving him power to govern. Roosevelt had the power to rule. The Ruling Factor of his life was marked by 14. No. 14 is Regeneration. Roosevelt was born a weakling. As a child, he was asthmatic, but he regenerated himself through the fact that his S.R. 5 placed him under beneficent influence, and his S.P. 19 gave him a dominant will. These two made the Ruling Factor operative, and brought him good health. The Object of his life was marked by 24, which involves to 6, with a Power of 19. Rulership tempted him. His Bull Moose movement is a pointed instance. When Taft refused to take advice from Teddy, Teddy was most unhappy. The country knew President Roosevelt as "Teddy." Since Lincoln, no President was so universally nicknamed. Nicknames are no accident. Let us see what the numbers say about "Teddy." The word "Teddy" sums up to 45, Realization of Law. It involves to 9, Wisdom and Prudence. It has the power of 5, Law, Religion and Abundance. "Teddy" sums up what the Nation recognized in the man. The Ruling Factor of Teddy is 4, the number of hunters, "Nimrod, the mighty hunter before the Lord." The Object is 14, and Teddy had a regenerating influence about his personality. He made things move.

He was a great hunter, a killer of large game. Large game is ruled by 12, and shooting is ruled by 16. Together they are 28. By adding 28 to 230, we have 258, involving to 15. We now subtract 15 from 258, which equals 243. Divide this by 9, and we have 27, to which must be added 1, giving us 28 or a Sub Root of 10. No. 10 is Eccentricity. 10 from 28 leaves 18. 18 plus 1 equals 19. Roosevelt derived happiness and

joy from his rather selfish inclination to kill large game.

He died January 6, 1919. The Root of that day is 27. Add 27 to 230. We have 257, involving to 14. The Ruling Factor of Roosevelt's life, on this date, was the Root. 257 works out to a Power of 19, suggesting both throat and heart. At first glance, this does not indicate death. The Ruling Factor now is 5, and the Object is 33. 33 involves to 6, and is the thyroid gland. 33 also has a Power of 4, which rules the House of Death, and indicates the Sun Sign of Roosevelt's horoscope, which also rules death. He had it in him to be a killer. 4 is the number of Death. It killed him. Roosevelt, like Washington, died (4) through the failure of the thyroid gland (6) to renew the vital strength of the blood (5). The "Morbidity Action" of No. 14 will give the student further light on the subject.

Roosevelt is supposed to have died as a result of over-exercise. If we add 16 to 230, we have 246. This involves to 12, with a Power of 19. Violent exercise caused him to Sacrifice the power of his Heart. The Object here is 12 plus 19, or 31, which involves to 4.

WOODROW WILSON

Born December 28, 1856. Died February 3, 1924. This gives him a Gross Root of 196, involving to 16, with a Super Power of 21. He was a natural leader, but drew to him the forces of Mars. He could not keep us out of war.

If we involve the day of his death, and add it to his name and Birth Path, we have a Gross Root for the

day of 217, involving to 10 with a Power of 19. It was a day of an evil change, as far as he was concerned, for the Ruling Factor is 8, typical of the grave, and the Object was 29, involving to 11 with a Power of 4, signifying his disease, which was more or less mysterious in nature.

WILLIAM H. TAFT

Born September 15, 1857. Died March 9, 1930. The Gross Root plus Birth Path, 170. Super Root 8, the number of Justice, involving to 19, the constant of Presidents. He died March 9, 1930, involving to 25. Add this to his Gross Root, and we get the Super Root 15, Fatality, with a Power of 21, indicating Death Successful, through a failure of vitality (Ruling Factor 6).

CHAPTER VI



Portrait of a German artist; note the great height from the center of ear to the top of the head. In this person there is a great sense of beauty and plenty of temperament for all purposes.

No. 3. LETTER G. SIGN LIBRA, HOME OF VENUS

Kabbalistically expresses ACTION

Astrologically expresses UNION

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 3 expresses the idea of **UNION** as the result of the gathering together (2) of Spirit (1) which unites (3) two bodies of opposite polarity. 3 is the coming forth by day. **NATURE IN GESTATION**, ready to be delivered.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 3 in the Conscious Life of Man indicates that the Mind has focused its attention upon outward phenomena and now **BALANCES** Outward Stimuli against Inward Knowledge, **BRINGING FORTH UNION** of purpose which eventuates in **ACTION**. **LOVES PERFECTION** and Beauty. Craves understanding, is affable. Restrain desire for praise.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 3 indicates that the Memory Images have been associated with others of like affinity, placed there by the action of former experience, and which may be recalled through the **LAW OF ASSOCIATION**. Acts through the Equilibrium Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 3 indicates the **KIDNEYS** which filter the urates and other impurities from the blood. The work of the Kidneys is to carry the waste of metabolism from the body. They are two organs ending in one system of elimination. Together they constitute an inverted triangle. They typify the No. 3, two Kidneys and a Bladder. The **WORK OF PURIFICATION**.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 3 indicates the process of **VITALIZATION**, which, in the procedure of Mental Alchemy, is the next step after **FORMULATION** (1) and precedes **RECEPTION** (2). These two are **UNITED** (3) by the act of **EMOTIONAL VITALIZATION**, for Mental Alchemy is the method by which Mind or Life organizes substance into form.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 3 in questions of disease indicates such troubles as **RENAL ASTHMA, NEPHRITIS, UREMIA, SUPPRESSED KIDNEY ACTION** when not due to Prostate or Bladder troubles. It is also associated with rheumatic conditions.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 3 represents the Kidneys and as such, the auxiliary organs of the skin. When either Kidneys or Skin are afflicted, the burden of the one must be placed upon the other. In insufficient skin action the kidneys must do the work until the skin can be toned up, and when kidney action is deficient, the sweat function of the Skin must be

excited. As the Kidneys eliminate mostly protein waste, the diet plays an important part. Protein should be restricted in all cases where Kidneys are found to be in malfunction. Such herbs as **WHITE ROSE, STRAWBERRY, WATER CRESS, ASPARAGUS** and **FLAX** are indicated. **YELLOW LIGHT. THE MUSICAL TONE HIGH E. THE GEM DIAMOND.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 3 vibrates to the **SIGN LIBRA** and indicates such qualities as **INDECISION, BALANCING, WEIGHING, JOINING, UNITING,** and the **ACTION of OPEN ENEMIES.** Clothed by the Sun from September 21st to October 21st approximately.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 3 is expressed in the loss of our power to outwardly recognize the inward reality of Being. Genesis 3:23-24, tells us that Man is driven from the Garden (Astral Plane) to till, (figuratively to unite with his physical body) the Earth. It also indicates the Triune Nature of Creative Intelligence. Read Rev. 12.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 3 indicates the **LOST WORD,** and therefore, the **MASTER MASON'S DEGREE.** It means the 3 ruffians who slew H. A.; the 3 Masons who found his grave; also the 3 Gates of the Temple. The 3 Masons needed to open a Master Mason's Lodge. The ritual of this degree is pregnant with symbolic meaning. It dramatizes the great battle between the Angel and the beast that rages in each of us. It suggests that the old Adam must die before the new Adam can be born.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 3 indicates the Law of Periodicity; the **SCIENCE OF CYCLES.** There is a time and season for all things. Force (1) moves Substance (2). Flame, light and heat (3).

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 3 expresses Union of Polar Opposites. The action between them gives rise to phenomena. 3 typifies the Universal Agent, or Form, in the process of becoming Objective. It is pictured in the Bible as the woman clothed with the Sun and the Moon under her feet. It also illustrates the union between Body, Soul and Spirit. **MARRIAGE and REPRODUCTION** on all Planes of Being.

MEDITATION

To affirm what is true and will what is just, is already to create it. To do and will the contrary is to vow one's self to destruction.

ISIS UNVEILED. NUMBER 3. LETTER G.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The Colonies which became the United States of America, formally declared their Independence July 4, 1776. The real Birthday of the Nation, however, took place when the first battle for freedom was fought at Lexington on the 19th day of April, 1775. Therefore, in our analysis of the name "The United States of America," this date constitutes the Birth Path of the Nation.

The name has 23 distinct sounds, called "places," the digraph "Th" being one sound. The number of places in a name constitutes its volume, and whether of a nation, person, or thing, the volume is a very important factor.

23 involves to 5 with the Keywords Law, Religion, Abundance, Wealth, and Benevolence. There are also 5 words in the name. America is known for its wealth of laws, as well as substance. Having analyzed

the volume, we next find the outstanding characteristics, by noting the letters that repeat. A occurs 3 times. No. 3 is Action, and A (No. 1) expresses Dexterity and Intelligence. These are typical American traits.

The Letter E (No. 5) is repeated 4 times, and T (No. 22) 3 times. T is materialism, as well as Folly and a foolish worship of the Concrete. They are big factors in our National life. The Letter I (No. 10) occurs twice. 2 is the number of Science, and 10 of Invention. The United States leads in both these fields. E (No. 5) occurs 4 times and indicates great abundance. Perhaps the most unique feature about our Country is that we legislate about everything, and do as we please.

We find a Gross Root (G.R.) of 245 for the name, and 33 for the Birth Path (B.P.). Add these together and the result is 278, which involves to 17. Astrologers all agree that the United States is ruled by Gemini. 17 being the Root, is the most important number, it indicates what this Nation attracts. One of the Keywords of Gemini, is Faith. On our money we stamp "In God we trust." Money is No. 5 and 5 is the Volume of the name. The American feels safe when his pocketbook is full, for, to him, money is the symbol of power. Let us hope it is not the God of his trust! No. 17 also rules the Third House of the Horoscope, which is the House of Brethren and Neighbors. The United States is a brother nation. England calls him Brother Jonathan, and America calls England Brother John. They had differences in the days of their youth, but they are brothers just the same.

The Power of the name is No. 4. 4 is Realization and indicates that the United States is a land where brotherhood is based on the realization of Faith.

Subtracting the Power from the Root, 4 from 17, gives us the Origin of the name, No. 13. The United States began in 13 Colonies, had 13 stars on her original flag, has 13 stripes on the present one, 13 bars on her emblem, and was born in April, the time when the Sun is in the Sign Aries which vibrates to the Letter M and the No. 13. It has much of the quality of the 13th Degree of Masonry, for it cleared away the ruins of the old temple of British rule, and started the new government on British pattern. On the reverse side of the Great Seal of America is a picture of a Pyramid in 13 layers of stone. Thus we see that if we take the Power from the Root, we find that the ruling factor in America is the Energy of 13, April being the first month of the Astrological year, and therefore the 13th month of the old year.

Now we add the Power to the Root, 17 plus 4, and find the Object, which equals 21. 21 is Success and Attainment. As a Nation under God, we have been successful. There is no Nation on earth which lays more stress on success; the God of the people is Success. Let us hope that the worship is not too arduous.

Another step may be taken to obtain greater detail. There are 23 places in the name. By placing the Root before the first letter, and the Power after the last one, we have 25 places in all. 25 being more than 22, must be involved and gives us 7. 7 is Sagittarius, it is devotional and ceremonially religious. These are prominent characteristics of the Nation.

Let us now look at a mere reading of the name, having placed the Root before the "The" and the Power behind "America." We have 17+9+5+6+14+10+22+5+4+21+22+1+22+5+21+16+17+1+13+5+20+10+11+1+4. This is the picture of the name as written. But, let us read the name together with its Root and Power. "Faith in Wisdom's Law of Regenerated Love, Changes the Mistakes of Desire and Attains Will and Dexterity through Energy Transforming Substance into Wisdom Realized." The student will be able to fit these words to the letters, noticing that we do not refer again to a letter once used. We give it significance only according to the number of times it occurs. To illustrate: A occurs 3 times, and refers to Skill. T occurs 3 times, and refers to Mistakes. We use each only once, but realize that they are active factors. In a similar way, all other names, whether of people, countries, products or principles, may be treated.

CHAPTER VII

No. 4. LETTER D. SIGN SCORPIO, HOUSE OF MARS

Kabbalistically expresses **REALIZATION**

Astrologically expresses **PHYSICAL DESIRE**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 4 expresses the process of Exteriorization of Spirit into Form; a **REALIZATION** that all potentialities and powers are contained in **ABSOLUTE BEING** (1) and that all manifestation is the result of the Polar (2) Action (3) within the Infinite (1). No action can take place outside of all that is. This Realization is expressed by the No. 4 and the Letter D when applied to the problems of the Universe. Action, no matter how minute, must necessarily influence to some extent, the entire Universe, for the Universe is without an outside.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 4 indicates the fact that the Ego (1) uses Experience (2) in order to arrive at Judgment (3) to solve its problems, bringing the **REALIZATION OF OBJECTIVE TRUTH** to the Consciousness of Man. The Mind is **RESOURCEFUL, ENERGETIC** and inclines to express itself in cutting speech. Restrain troublesomeness, quarreling and kindred moods.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 4 indicates a Subconscious Realization of the natural Response (1) existing in one person to the Magnetic Energy of another. This, if sufficiently intense, rises beyond the plane of mere desire and reaches the point of **PASSION** where the response may lead to destructive action, bringing the **REALIZATION OF DEATH**. Love and Death are akin to each other. Expresses through the Desire Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 4 indicates the Physical Secretions functional in the process of Generation (1) directs the body to Food (2) which is purified (3) and stored for the **REALIZATION OF REPRODUCTIVE ACTIVITY**. It indicates the sperm, ova, and milk, the phenomena of Birth and Death. As Mars, it initiates and destroys form.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 4 indicates the result of **MENTAL FORMULATION** (1) in the formation of Astral or Subconscious images (2) which are sufficiently vitalized (3) by the Emotions to produce its Realization in Physical Form. In the Mental World, No. 4 indicates also the result of the Sublimation of the Physical into Creative Passion or Genius. Acts born of the Will.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 4, in questions of disease, indicates what is commonly attributed to the Sign Scorpio, such as **RUPTURES, GRAVEL, STRICTURES, URETHRITIS, CATAMENIAL DISORDERS, GENITO - URINARY DISEASES** of all sorts, especially those rising from Generative abuses. It indicates also **INJURIES AND OPERATIONS. GENERATIVE DISORDERS AND INJURY**. It is very evil in its morbid action, inclining somewhat to fatality.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No.4. As No. 3 indicates the Kidneys in their functional aspect of purifying the body, so No. 4 indicates the need of the elimination of these impurities—a Realization of the fact that Cleanliness must be from Within—Outward, and as the Generative Secretions are the Physical Substance resulting from purified food material, and are in themselves the quintessence of Life and Vitality, the remedy for No. 4 afflictions is the Realization of the value of **SELF-CONTROL** in the **GENERATIVE LIFE** and the use of such herbs as **HEATHER, HORE-**

HOUND, BRAMBLE, BEAN, LEEK, WORMWOOD, AND BLACKTHORN. DARK RED LIGHT; the gems **TOPAZ** and **BLOODSTONE**; and the **MUSICAL TONE LOW C** also have an influence on conditions indicated by No. 4.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 4 being the **SIGN SCORPIO** and the **HOUSE OF MARS**, has rule over all matters of Physical Sex, Death, Partner's Money, Legacies, Astral Matters such as Dreams, Psychic Experiences and, to a certain degree, Obsessions.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 4. Genesis 1:28: "To subdue the Earth (the Flesh), to have dominion over the Fish (the Animal side of Emotion) and over the Beast of the Field (aggressive Physical Passions) is the great work of Man upon Earth." And Rev. 12:5 expresses the meaning of No. 4 in the following words: "And she brought forth a man child (Positive Will) who was to rule all the Nations (cells of the body, with their associated desires) with a Rod of Iron." Iron is the symbol of Determination and the Rod is the symbol of Rulership. "And her child was caught up unto God (the Higher Mind) and His Throne (the Brain)." For when the Generative Passions are ruled (not suppressed) by an Iron Will, their energy is expressed through the Creative centers of the Brain and manifested in products of the Higher Mind. **ATTAINMENT.**

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 4 corresponds to the **MARK MASTER DEGREE** in **MASONRY**, especially as expressed in the Heave-Over Sign. It is symbolized by locking the fingers of the right and left hand alongside of the right hip. The right hand having five fingers typifies the Male, and the left hand having five fingers typifies the Female side of existence. The hands are thus united alongside of the right hip, showing the right use of the Generative Func-

tion, or No. 4. The hands are then rapidly brought to the left side of the throat, as if to throw something over the left shoulder. The throat contains the Thyroid Gland. The Thyroid Gland is ruled by the Planet Venus. Venus has for its Keyword, Temptation. The Thyroid Gland excites the Will to Pleasure. The Heave-Over, therefore, typifies the Secretions of Generation thrown away to the Valley of Jehoshaphat (figuratively Hell) because of Temptation to Pleasure. No. 4 refers also to the Keystone that completes the Arch between Man and Woman, and which is recovered in this Degree. Ezekiel 44:5.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 4 indicates the possibility of the Transmutation of Elements when the proper Periods, Cycles and Polarities are understood. It typifies the Realization that the Physical Universe is not a Thing but a Condition—a particular mode of manifestation of Electrical Energy. When we add the Number of Wisdom (9) to No. 4, we get the No. 13 which indicates that when Science attains Wisdom, it will have the power to transform one substance into another—**TRANSMUTATION OF ELEMENTS.**

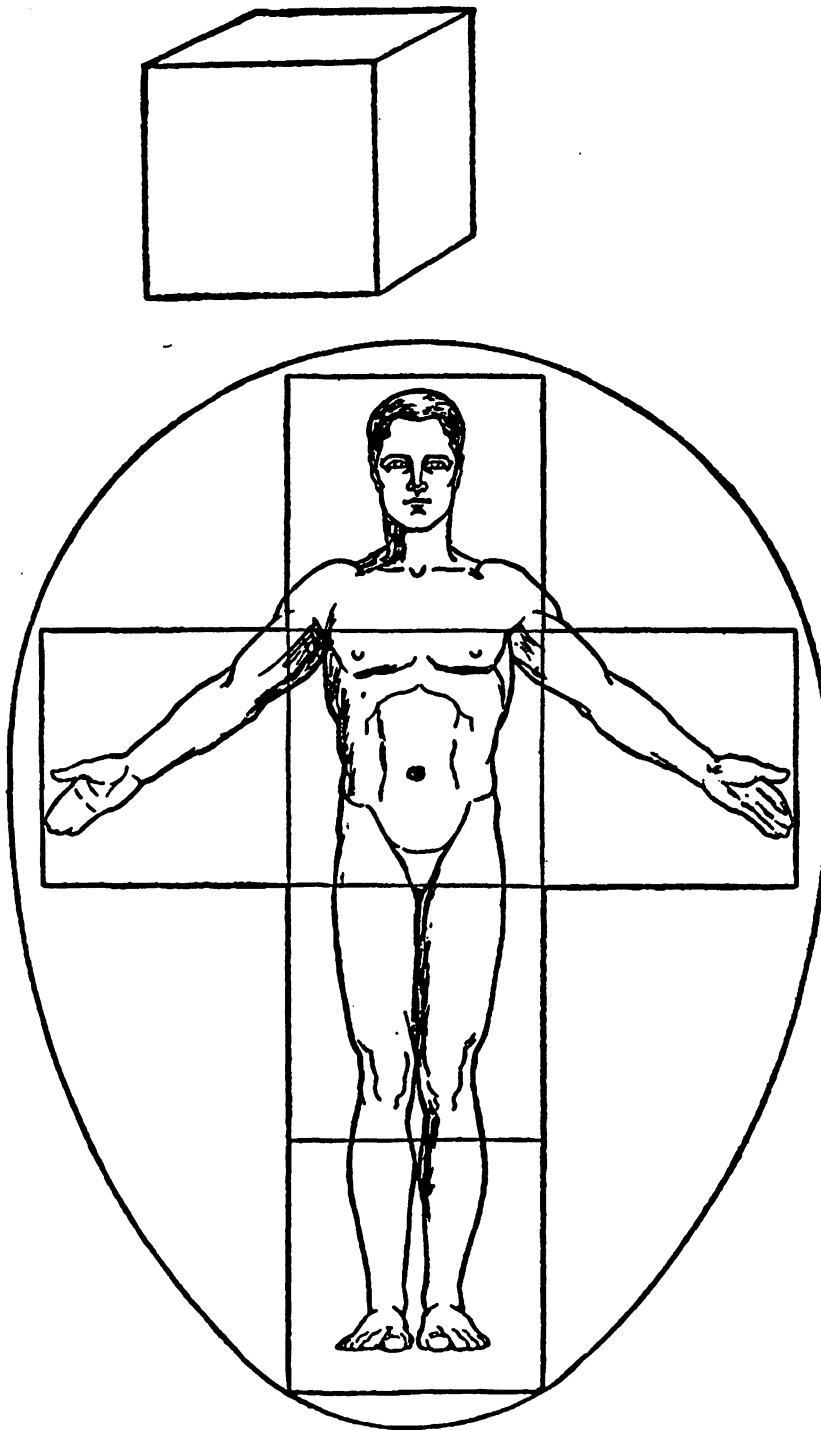
NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 4 is the number that indicates Work under the direction of the Will (1) in harmony with Experience (2) according to the Law of Action (3) and ends in the Realization (4) of **WORK ACCOMPLISHED.**

MEDITATION

Nothing can resist the firm Will that has for its object the knowledge of the true and just. To fall in the Cause of Truth is to achieve Immortality. The realization of your hopes must rest on "The Rock that is higher than I."

THE SOVEREIGN. NUMBER 4. LETTER D.



MAN manifests the action of Spirit in Matter. The Cubical City becomes the Cross of Incarnation; see Rev. 21. The Cubical City which unfolds itself into a Cross, is said to have 12 gates. It typifies the Human Body which has 12 orifices or openings.

THE CROSS

The Cross is preëminently the emblem of Christianity, although it was used in various forms in pre-Christian days. The *crux ansata* which today is used as the symbol of the Planet Venus, is a Cross surmounted by a Circle. It was venerated in ancient Egypt, from earliest times. As commonly understood, the Cross refers to the instrument of Christ's death. It was the common instrument of execution in His time. Rome's way with the wicked.

But, to the student of the mysteries, it has quite a different meaning. It is not only the emblem of death; it typifies the physical body. It signifies Life unfolded from Matter. If we make a box and cover it with a lid, so that it has the appearance of a cube, we have the symbol of Matter—solid substance. If we open a cube as in the illustration, we evolve a Cross. The Church places on this Cross, the suffering Christ; others have used a Rose in His stead. The symbols are very similar. The rose is sacred to Venus. Venus is sacred to love. Love is the cause of union. Union brings forth Life in Matter. Mystically considered, incarnation is crucifixion.

The Cross has four points, thereby typifying the four seasons. A line drawn around the Cross, gives it the semblance of an egg, signifying potentiality. Its perpendicular Bar, or tree, represents the Sun at mid-day—the Summer solstice, the Male Principle. Upon this tree, an inscription was placed, with a dual meaning. One, to indicate that all Nature is renewed through fire, and that the Solar ray completes this work each year when the Sun is in the Sign Leo—here he is King of the Jews. Judah is equivalent to Leo.

The other meaning announced Christ as the King of the Jews. This inscription was written in three languages: Hebrew to denote Wisdom, Greek to denote Beauty, and Latin to denote Strength. This corresponds to the three pillars described on page 229.

The horizontal Bar indicates the equinoxes, the division of the year into Summer and Winter; the division of Man into Mental and Physical; the division of Time into Night and Day; the Female Principle, and the resistance that Earth gives to the fire of the Sun. In the Christian system, the word "Cross" has become synonymous with affliction, burdens, sacrifice, expiation, punishment, grief, sorrow, anguish, and death, but above all with Ransom paid.

If now we take the words "The Cross," and give each letter its appropriate value, we have $9+5+11+20+16+21+21$, involving to 4 as its Super Root, and giving a Super Power of 12. The Cross is the Realization of Sacrifice. Its Ruling Factor is 8, Capricorn, the Home of Saturn or Satan whose selfish Materialism makes Sacrifice necessary. Its Object is 16, that is, Mars the inflictor of Death.

If we wish to know the influence of the Cross on the human race, we must add 9 to 103, for 9 is the number of Humanity, especially the Humanity of the present day. This gives us a Gross Root of 112, involving to 4, Realization. Subtracting 4 from 112, we have 108. Dividing this by 9, the result is 12 to which we add 1, bringing forth 13. 13 is Transformation to a new Cycle, Birth on a Higher Plane. The Sacrifice on the Cross made it possible for Humanity to realize life on Higher Planes. It redeemed the Soul from the bondage of Death.

ROALD AMUNDSEN

Roald Amundsen, scientist and explorer of international reputation, was born in Borge, Norway, on June 16, 1872, and died in an effort to save his fellow scientist Nobile who in a measure was also his enemy. His numbers, consequently, are of great interest.

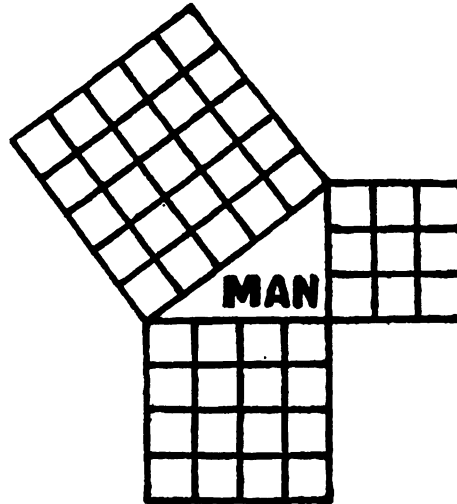
The Gross Root of Roald Amundsen is 131. The G.R. of his Birth Path is 31. The two added together give a G.R. of 162 with a Super Root of 9. 9 has for its Keyword, Wisdom; it vibrates to the Sign Aquarius. Aquarius rules the New Age, Science, Invention, and Discovery. Amundsen was an explorer, a great traveler; in fact, he was born under the Aquarius decanate of the Sign Gemini. This decanate has for its Keyword, Fidelity, and it was characteristic of Amundsen to be always faithful and humanitarian even to those who disagreed with him.

Let us analyze the numbers of two of his characteristic exploits. On May 11, 1926, he made a successful flight over the North Pole, in the dirigible Norge. The G.R. of the day of the flight is 25. $162+25=187$. The power he used was gas. Gas vibrates to 11, and as it is the most important element in dirigible navigation, we add it to 187, giving a new root of 198. This involves to 18. 18 subtracted from $198=180\div9=20+1=21$. He was Successful (21) at the North Pole, but in the presence of bad feeling (18), for when he arrived with his party at Seattle, they were not on speaking terms. They had not spoken for several days. It was Amundsen who broke the silence, at the Hotel Seattle, by saying kindly words about Nobile in a public speech.

Two years later, Nobile was wrecked in the Arctic, and Amundsen flew to his rescue by aeroplane, and lost his life in the attempt. He started on June 17, 1928, the day after his birthday. The G.R. of the fatal day is 34. $34+162=196$. This gives a S.R. of 16 the Keyword of which is Ruin, Catastrophe. We now take 196 and add to it No. 10 which rules aeroplanes. This gives 206 with a S.R. of 8, having for its Keyword, Small Justice. $206-8=198\div9=22$. For Roald Amundsen, this was a day of evil that ended in Failure.

CHAPTER VIII

No. 5. LETTER E. PLANET JUPITER. RULES THE SIGN SAGITTARIUS



Kabbalistically expresses RELIGION and LAW
Astrologically expresses EXPANSION, BENEVOLENCE,
JOVIALITY

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 5 indicates the Truth expressed by Von Humboldt when he said: "The Universe is governed by Law." Hermetically it expresses the Truth that the One Principle (1) can move only according to the Law of Polarity (2) the Action (3) of which brings forth the One Agent or form which gives us the Realization (4) of the Universal Truth that all Reality of which we are cognizant exists as the result of the One Principle or Spirit working according to the **LAW** of its own Being, which is Polarity, Opposites, or Sex.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 5 indicates the Consciousness on the part of Man that there is an Eternal Interrelation between the Relative

and the Absolute—between God or the One Spirit and Man, hence the Key-Word of this division is **RELIGION. LIBERTY WITHIN LAW. CONSCIOUSNESS OF SUPPLY.** Seeks the **PROFESSIONS. LOVES DIGNITY.** Inclines to **POMP.** Is jovial. Hates restraint. Repress conceit.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 5 indicates **MEMORIES**, racial and individual, **STORED IN THE SUBCONSCIOUS MIND.** It is this great fund of Experience that we may use according to the Law of Mentality to draw on the abundance of Nature, with a feeling of absolute assurance that as long as we work in Harmony with the Universal Law, there will be no lack of supply.—Expresses the Religious Urges.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 5 in Human Physiology, represents what is Occultly known as the **ETHERIC BODY**, and what is Scientifically known as Neuricity or **NERVE FORCE.** It indicates also the Human Aura or Vital Radiation. It expresses the Law that all Mental and Emotional Action is the result of Sensation, either experienced or remembered, and that all Sensation produces the secretion of one or more **HORMONES** in the blood. In this sense it also signifies the **BLOOD** which is the most abundant tissue of Life.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 5 indicates the **RENEWAL OF NERVE FORCE;** complete consecration of all our Mental and Emotional faculties to the work of Regeneration. Our work should harmonize with the Cosmic Work for which we were designed by the Grand Architect of the Universe.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 5, in questions of disease, indicates all those conditions resulting from over supply — **PLETHORA, GLUTTONY.** All diseases of a moist and humid nature, the natural results of too many pleasures.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 5 being the Planet Jupiter, the Natural Remedy is quite evident. It is indicated by adding 9 to 5, which gives us the Number 14 which has for one of its Key-Words, Temperance. **TEMPERANCE** is the remedy for Jupiterian disorders, also proper diet. **THE INDIGO RAY OF THE SPECTRUM; THE SALTS OF TIN, and THE MUSICAL TONE A.** Give **DAHLIA FLOWERS.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 5 being **JUPITER**, ruler of the **SIGN SAGITTARIUS** (7) which governs Sports as well as Philosophy, has some rulership over Sensuous Pleasures and the enjoyment of delights in which Sensation plays an important part. This makes Number 5 prodigal, oftentimes overgenerous, leading to **SACRIFICE OF VITALITY FOR SENSATION.** 5 plus 7 equals 12, and the Key-Word for 12 is Sacrifice. Sacrifice is the essential element in Religion, and the willingness to do so for the welfare of others, is the glory of Jupiter (5), Religion, and Man.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 5 symbolizes the **STAR OF BETHLEHEM**, the story of the three Wise Men who were guided to the Birth of the **CHRIST** in Bethlehem (the Sign Pisces) Number 12. Christ is said to have been born "in the fullness of Time." Pisces is the end of the Astrological Year and Christmas is at the end of the Modern Year. Christ was not born, as far as we know, in March. Pisces is called the House of Bread. Thirty degrees (years) later, the Sun crosses the equinox and rises in the northern hemisphere. He then leaves this House (Sign) of Bread and enters the Summer months where he replenishes the food that was sacrificed in Winter. Number 5 does not mean Sacrifice; it represents the **LAW OF NECESSITY** to which the Sacrifice must be made. Number 5 is the **CHIEF PRIEST.** It has reference to the Gold, Frankincense and Myrrh which Wis-

dom gave abundantly to the newborn Saviour. Gold signifies Spirit; Frankincense, Emotion; and Myrrh, the Physical Body. For the story of the Wise Men, see Matthew 2:3-17.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 5 typifies the **SIGN OF THE PENTAGRAM** in Masonry, by which the Candidate must quell the riot which starts when he tries to preside over the Fifth Degree. It represents the rebellion of the Physical Cells charged with Animal Race Memories, when they are brought under subjection by the disciplined and evolved Will of the Higher Self or Ego.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 5 indicates the **COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION** and, therefore, is associated with Heat which increases the molecular activity within the mass. It may be well to call attention to the fact that Heat is the Principle of Summer which evokes the **ABUNDANCE** of the Year.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 5 represents the individual man or woman and symbolizes all the distinctly Human virtues such as **DEVOTION, RELIGION, RELIGIOUS INSTITUTIONS** devoted to **CHARITY** and **BENEVOLENCE**. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

1+4 Intelligence Realized.
2+3 Knowledge in Action.

MEDITATION

Before you say of a man, "He is fortunate, or unfortunate," you must first discover to what use he has put his Will, for every man creates his Life in the Image of his Work.

THE HIEROPHANT. NUMBER 5. LETTER E.

SOME IMPORTANT NAME VALUES

<i>Name</i>	<i>G.R.</i>	<i>S.R.</i>	<i>S.P.</i>	<i>R.F.</i>	<i>Object</i>
Solomon	104	5	12	7	17
Emmanuel	69	15	7	8	22
Samuel	58	13	6	7	19
Melchizedek	80	8	9	1	17
Michael	45	9	5	4	14
Gabriel	53	8	6	2	14
Jesus Christ	124	7	14	7	21
Moses	76	13	8	5	21
Judah	29	11	3	8	14
Adonai	46	10	4	6	14
Jehovah	54	9	6	3	15

NOTES

Solomon, King of Israel, and builder of the Temple, lived approximately 1000 B. C. His name, however, is only a late appearance of the same word which from time immemorial, had been applied to great temple builders. Motet tells us that it is derived from the four symbols on the Capstone of the Great Pyramid, neglecting only the last one which was El, making the word "Solomon (el)." This word means "the spirit behind the light of the world." That force which constantly builds the temple of human life, without the sound of hammers, driving everything into place with wooden mauls. That is to say, the vegetable matter of food. Hence, the word "Solomon" has for its Gross Root, 104. 1 typifies Intelligence, and 4, Realization. In the G.R. of the name "Solomon," however, these words are separated by zero, kabbalistically 22. There was a basic folly in the life of Solomon, as there is in the lives of all of us. We are all Solomon, the temple builder. The Super Root is 5.

It drew to him Abundance. For his time, he was the richest of kings. His trade is said to have extended from England to South Africa. He had no lack of wealth. But his Super Power is 12. He sacrificed his life's blessings to Folly. His Ruling Factor, on the other hand, was 7. The common Keyword for this number, is Victory or Completeness. He completed the temple. 7 also is the Sign Sagittarius, ruling the House of Religion. This was a great factor in his life. In his old age, he did not become an atheist. He went after strange gods. This was due to his Super Power; 12 being twice 6, made him very emotional. He was rather Piscean. The ladies attracted him strongly. Read the 10th chapter of the First Book of Kings. Also 1 Chronicles 9: 1-12. But the Object of Solomon's existence was 17, Truth, Faith, and Hope. But on the lower side of that number, we have fickleness, uncertainty, and inconstancy. And so we read in 1 Kings 11, Verse 6: "And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord."

EMMANUEL

Emmanuel is the prophetic name for the Messiah. Read Isaiah 7:14 * * * "Behold a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Emmanuel." Also in Isaiah 9:6 we read: "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called wonderful, (the same name is applied to the bethel stone on which Jacob slept when he saw the Vision of the Angels. This stone is now a part of the throne of Great Britain. On it, all English Kings have been crowned) Counsellor, the mighty God, the

Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace.” It is interesting at this point, to note that the word “wonderful” has a Gross Root of exactly 100, a Super Root of 1, and a Super Power of 12. This gives it a Ruling Factor of 11, which is Spiritual Force, and an Object of 13 which means a New Order, a Transformation. It is more descriptive than the name Emmanuel, of the work of the Messiah. For the Gross Root of this name is 69, which indicates Love and Wisdom. Its Super Root is 15, to indicate that the Messiah would draw Death to Himself. Its Super Power is 7, to indicate His Complete Victory. 8 is its Ruling Factor. His victory is over the grave—selfishness and sin, while the Object of His incarnation was to demonstrate the ultimate folly, 22, of all reliance on material media. 22 may be called Matter, the Earth. 8, the Grave, and 15, Hell. The three factors over which Emmanuel must be victorious. It is this that makes his sacrifice wonderful.

We shall omit a discussion of Samuel, leaving it to the student to study the character and apply the rules.

MELCHIZEDEK

Melchizedek, King of Salem, is described in the Bible in much the same way that Hermes Trismagistus is described in Egyptian literature. Saint Paul says of Christ that he is a High Priest of the Order of Melchizedek, who was without father, without mother, without generation, abides a priest forever. Astrologically, he is the Pole Star. See “The Mystic Key,” by John H. Annis. The only point in the heavens, that apparently does not change. It is eternally at

rest, or at peace. It eternally shines in the North. The North is the region of frozen water, even as the body is the region of frozen Spirit. The Pole Star is the light that shines in the dark, even as our consciousness of God is with us in our most materialistic hours. Melchizedek is the priest, or witness, of the Most High God, in our innermost self, to whom we must pay the tithing of our material struggle. In this light, let us consider his number values. His Gross Root is 80. This indicates his material habitation. His Super Root is 8. He draws to him a physical body. His Super Power is 9. He rules it in Wisdom. His Ruling Factor is 1, or Will and Intelligence. But the Object of his existence is the same as that of Solomon; it is 17. He served the Faith, in a dual capacity of Priest and King.

MICHAEL

Michael. In Revelations of St. John, we read that there was war in heaven. Michael and the Angels strove against the Beast. The Apostle Jude refers to him, quoting the Book of Enoch, in which he is mentioned repeatedly. He is also mentioned in the Prophecies of Daniel. Astrologically, Michael is the Sun Spirit who from his throne in Heaven, wars against the Beast of crystallization. In this light, let us view his numbers. His Gross Root is 45, meaning Realization of the Law. All things must be done according to law under the sun. His Super Root is 9. To realize that all things are subject to law, is Wisdom. His Super Power is 5, to indicate that Abundance comes to us only by obedience to Law. His Ruling Factor

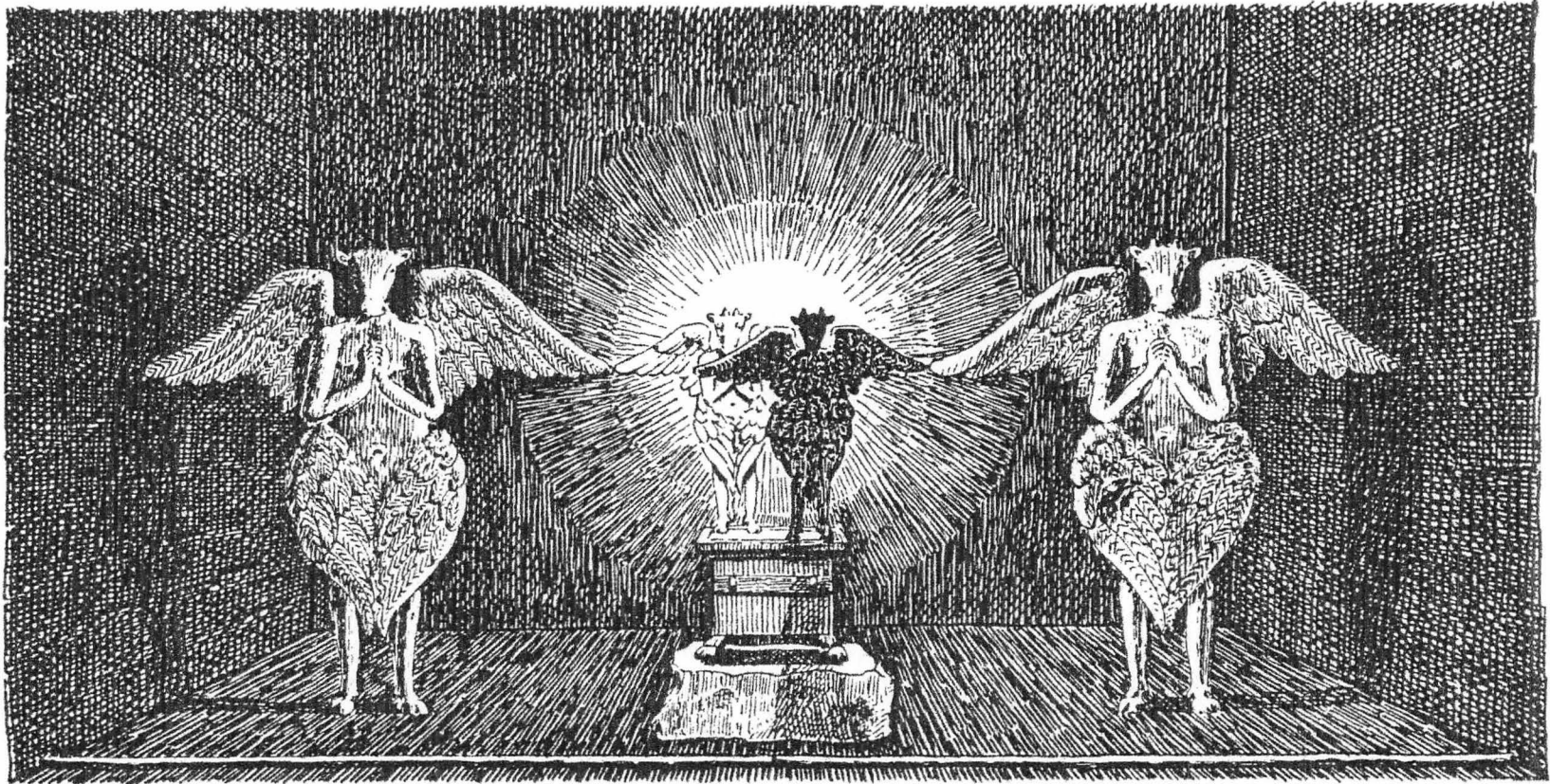
is 4, the Realization of Acts from the Will. His Object is 14, all things are Regenerated by sunlight.

GABRIEL

Gabriel. He is the Moon Spirit, and hence the opposite of Michael. The old Hebrew fathers were evidently a little against the ladies, even as are our modern Masons, so they dramatized this Spirit as male. But as the Moon, it would be better to call him Istar or Luna, for the power is essentially female. He is the Spirit which blows the trumpet to awaken the dead, and is therefore exalted in Taurus, the latter part of April and early part of May, when the magnetic action of the Moon draws the fluids up from the earth, regenerating the plant world, clothing the forest in green leaves, even as the astral color of the Moon is green. The Moon literally awakens the dead each year, as we are told that Gabriel will awaken the dead at the end of the age. Let us now consider his numbers. His Gross Root is 53, the Law in Action. His Super Root is 8; his Action is on Matter. His Super Power is 6; his Action is Magnetic. His Ruling Factor is 2; he gathers together. The Object of his existence is 14; together with Michael, he Regenerates Nature. If now, we add the Object of both Michael and Gabriel together, we have 28. This involves to 10, and means renewal.

JESUS CHRIST

Jesus Christ. The Gross Root is 124. This indicates Intelligence and Knowledge Realized. The Super Root is 7, Complete Victory through the Higher Mind.



TEMPLE OF SOLOMON · THE HOLY OF HOLIES.

From Conover.

1 King 6:23 and subsequent verses describe the Holy of Holies in King Solomon's Temple, also the cherubim and the glory of the Shekinah, which is seen in the background of this picture. The numbers associated with this description become very interesting when studied in the light of the Tarot Values.

The Super Power is 14, to indicate Regenerative work. The Ruling Factor is 7, being the same as His Root, both being expressed in the work of Redemption, while the Object of His existence is expressed in the number 21, Success and Attainment. The entire history of Christianity consists of peoples who have made their object Success. We can not consider such names as we have before us, merely as individuals. They are in reality the names given to modes of motion in the spiritual spheres, that work out in certain definite ways in the material world.

Using these paragraphs as a guide, the student will be enabled to draw his own conclusions from the other names.

CHAPTER IX

No. 6. LETTERS U, V, W. PLANET VENUS, RULER OF TAURUS AND LIBRA

Kabbalistically expresses **TEMPTATION**

Astrologically expresses **LOVE** and **AFFECTION**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 6 indicates the **LAW OF ACTION AND REACTION**, the continuous alternation between Cause and Effect.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 6 indicates two divergent sets of desires presenting themselves in Consciousness, causing **TEMPTATION, THE WARFARE BETWEEN DESIRE AND DUTY**; between **HONOR AND INDULGENCE**. It indicates a tendency to take the **EASY PATH**, the **LINE OF LEAST RESISTANCE**, to move in the direction of **APPARENTLY GREATEST PLEASURE**. Basically it is **LOVE, AFFECTION, KINDNESS**. Restrain pliancy.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 6 indicates the Subconscious Mind, or rather, the grade of substance in which the Subconscious Mind inheres. It is mystically considered as a body or form, and it is known as the **ASTRAL BODY**, the **DESIRE BODY**, and by various other names. It is the repository of Memory, as well as of the Instincts and Propensities developed in our pre-Human stages. It is the battleground of Armageddon, where the Angel and the Beast continually battle for supremacy.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 6 indicates the **SYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM** and **THE GANGLIA** associated with it. It has also rule over the **THYROID GLAND** and through it, over the **SKIN, HAIR AND NAILS**.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 6 indicates the testing of the **WILL** under the influence of **TEMPTATION**. It indicates that our Powers are being tested. Spontaneous emotions excite gland action, bringing forth secretions of a constructive or destructive nature. The Tarot and its philosophy were evolved to enable the student to voluntarily create within himself such States of Emotion as will be Harmonious with the scheme of Life. Naturally, this requires concentrated effort which tends to fatigue the Nerves (1), to rob them of Substance (2), to make them relinquish Action (3), bringing a Realization (4) of the Law of Limitation (5) and establishes a Temptation (6) to let things take their course spontaneously, that is, to surrender to circumstance.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 6 indicates a tendency to **SKIN ERUPTION**, when combined with negative numbers or influences. It inclines also to **CATARRHIC** and **EXHAUSTED CONDITIONS**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) As No. 6 is associated with the misfunction of the Thyroid Gland, the Natural Remedy is **REST** and **RECREATION**, iodine bearing food, and as a further consideration, we here study the second Theosophic power of 6 which is the Number 15 the Natural Remedy of which is **NATUROPATHY. SALTS OF COPPER, YELLOW RAY, THE MUSICAL TONE E, THE ROSE**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 6 being the **PLANET VENUS**, natural Ruler of Taurus and Libra, associates in its influence with Throat and Kidneys, or Intake and Output, giving an inclina-

tion to take in more substance than the body can eliminate. It is also powerfully bound up with the emotions of **LOVE** and **AFFECTION**, and inclines the mind to overvalue material possessions.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 6 corresponds to the 27th Chapter of Genesis, which is the entire story of Isaac, Jacob, and Esau. Esau, in his hunger, or **TEMPTATION**, sold his birthright for a mess of pottage—he yielded to **TEMPTATION**. The same thought is further elaborated in Matthew, Chapter 4:8: “Again the Devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain and sheweth him all the Kingdoms of the World and the Glory of them and said unto him, ‘All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.’ ”

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 6, in Masonry, typifies the Most Excellent Master. In this Degree, the Brethren kneel around the Altar while the Master reads: “He that hath clean hands and a pure heart, who hath not lifted his soul up unto Vanity, nor sworn deceitfully, he shall receive the blessings of the Lord.” The Brethren then Balance, holding right and left hands, moving up and down while the Master counts 1-2-3, and again 1-2-3, meaning 6 in all, or the balancing of the Soul between **WILL** and **TEMPTATION**. They then turn up their eyes in the attitude of astonishment, to indicate the astonishment of the Ego or Divine Self, at its frequent failures to dominate completely its animal desires. The hands are then dropped to the sides, as though lifeless, to typify the weakness of the flesh under the influence of **TEMPTATION**.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 6 indicates the imperfect combinations of chemicals, because of impurities. It also typifies the well-known Law that every Action must be followed by an equal and opposite Reaction.

NUMERICAL

(12) Numerically, No. 6 composed of the following numbers expresses:

- 5+1. Law of Intelligence.
- 4+2. Realization of Contrast.
- 3+3. Action and Reaction.

MEDITATION

For the common man, the allurements of Vice is greater than the austere beauty of Virtue. Remember also, that indecision is worse than a bad choice.

THE TWO PATHS. NUMBER 6. LETTERS U, V, W.

MARY GARDEN

Mary Garden, born Aberdeen, Scotland, February 20, 1877.

The Volume of the name gives us 10. We find that the letter A occurs twice, from which we judge keen analytic intelligence. The letter R occurs twice, giving magnetic power, for R represents the Moon and the Moon is the source of personal magnetism. It attracts audiences of music lovers.

We now find the Gross Root and add to it the Birth Path. We find that the G.R. of the name is 91 and the B.P. is 27, giving a complete G.R. of 118 involving to a Super Root of 10. This makes her intensely individualistic. We subtract 10 from 118 and have 108, divided by $9=12+1=13$.

Thus we read that she is a strong individuality with a power to lead in her profession. Next we place 10 before the name, and 13 after it, from which we judge that she not only starts with a strong personality but continues leadership to the end.

Miss Garden began her work in Paris, on April 13, 1900 (mark the 13), with abundant faith in her abilities, April being the 4th month. This leadership was in a place of public entertainment (note 1900). 19 is the number of theaters. The Root for that day is 18, and 18 is the Sign Cancer, Home of the Moon, and is associated with music. We now add 18 to 118 and find 136. This number has a Super Root of 10, the same as her personal Root. 10 from 136=126 divided by 9 equals 14 to which 1 is added to complete the Power, and we have 15. Mary Garden achieved her success by the Power of 15.

CHAPTER X

No. 7. LETTER Z. SIGN OF SAGITTARIUS. RULED BY JUPITER

Kabbalistically expresses **VICTORY**

Astrologically expresses **COMPREHENSION**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 7 indicates the Truth that all manifestation is the result of the **SEVENFOLD DOMINION OF SPIRIT OVER MATTER.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 7 indicates the **FORCE OF DECISION.** The **CONQUEST OF TEMPTATION** by the self-directed action of the human Will; the complete comprehension of all factors entering into the problems of Life. Loves sports especially when associated with horses. Also the **LEGAL** and **ECCLESIASTICAL** professions. Restrains sportiveness.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 7 expresses in the Subconscious Mind of Man, that factor which Psycho-Analysts call **THE CENSOR.** It indicates the subjection of the Feelings and Desires to the Force of the Will. Victory over Temptation. 1 over 6. Expressions through comprehension.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 7 indicates the **PSYCHO-MOTOR SYSTEM OF NERVES,** more specifically the Sciatic and Crural Nerve Supplies. The function of movement, the musculature of the Thighs, the Femurs and the Femoral Marrow.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 7 indicates the quintessence resulting from a Union (3) of Polarized (2) forces. The power of **SUBLI-**

MATING THE PHYSICAL INTO MENTAL MATERIAL, the raising of the vibration of the atoms composing the cells of the body, to a condition of harmony with the higher Law.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 7, in questions of disease, inclines to **SCIATICA, COXALGIA, HIP DISLOCATIONS**, and many processes associated with **ACIDITY**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 7 being the Home of Jupiter, that is, the Sign Sagittarius, and Jupiter being the Number 5, the Natural Remedy for No. 7 afflictions is the same as for No. 5. Sagittarius tends to overdo, so, **REST AND PROPER DIET** are the indicated remedies. Adding 9, the number of Wisdom, to 7, we find that it is wisdom to use heat for the Natural Remedy, for 16 is **THERMOTHERAPEUTICS**, and **PURPLE LIGHT**. No. 7 vibrates to **THE GEM CARBUNCLE** and all stones of a mixed red and green color, also to the **MUSICAL TONE HIGH A**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 7 is the **SIGN SAGITTARIUS** ruled by Jupiter and inclines the Native to **PHILOSOPHY AND RELIGION**, also to long journeys and the **STUDY OF LAW** and its Judicial administration.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 7 in the Bible is referred to repeatedly in the story of Joseph who was sold captive into the Land of Egypt. This represents the Soul incarnated into a Physical Body, having to endure its limitations, senses and desires. These must be overcome if we are to rise to great power. Joseph was a dreamer. This has reference to the action of the Higher Mind. He was tempted by Potiphar's wife but he chose to suffer rather than yield. It refers also to the seven fat and the seven lean Kine—the seven good years

and the seven bad. Genesis 41:41 shows Joseph as ruler over all the land, symbolizing Victory over obstacles and Temptation. Egypt represents the Physical Plane, or Physical Body.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 7 typifies the **ROYAL ARCH DEGREE OF MASONRY**, the Royal Arch symbolizes the completion of Manhood. The rope is wound 7 times around the body of each candidate, at least 3 of whom must be present. The turns of the rope signify the 7 states of Consciousness which the Initiate is supposed to attain on 3 Planes of Being.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 7 indicates the **SEPTENARY LAW OF NATURE** as expressed in the Spectrum and the Octave; all existence being the result of 3 Principles expressed in 4 Grades of Matter.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 7 is the number of perfect form on the Physical Plane; the Octave which completes the Perfect Gamut; the number of Victory. In all things which are complete, 7 is represented. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 1+6. Will triumphant over Temptation.
- 2+5. Knowledge of Law.
- 3+4. Action Realized.

MEDITATION

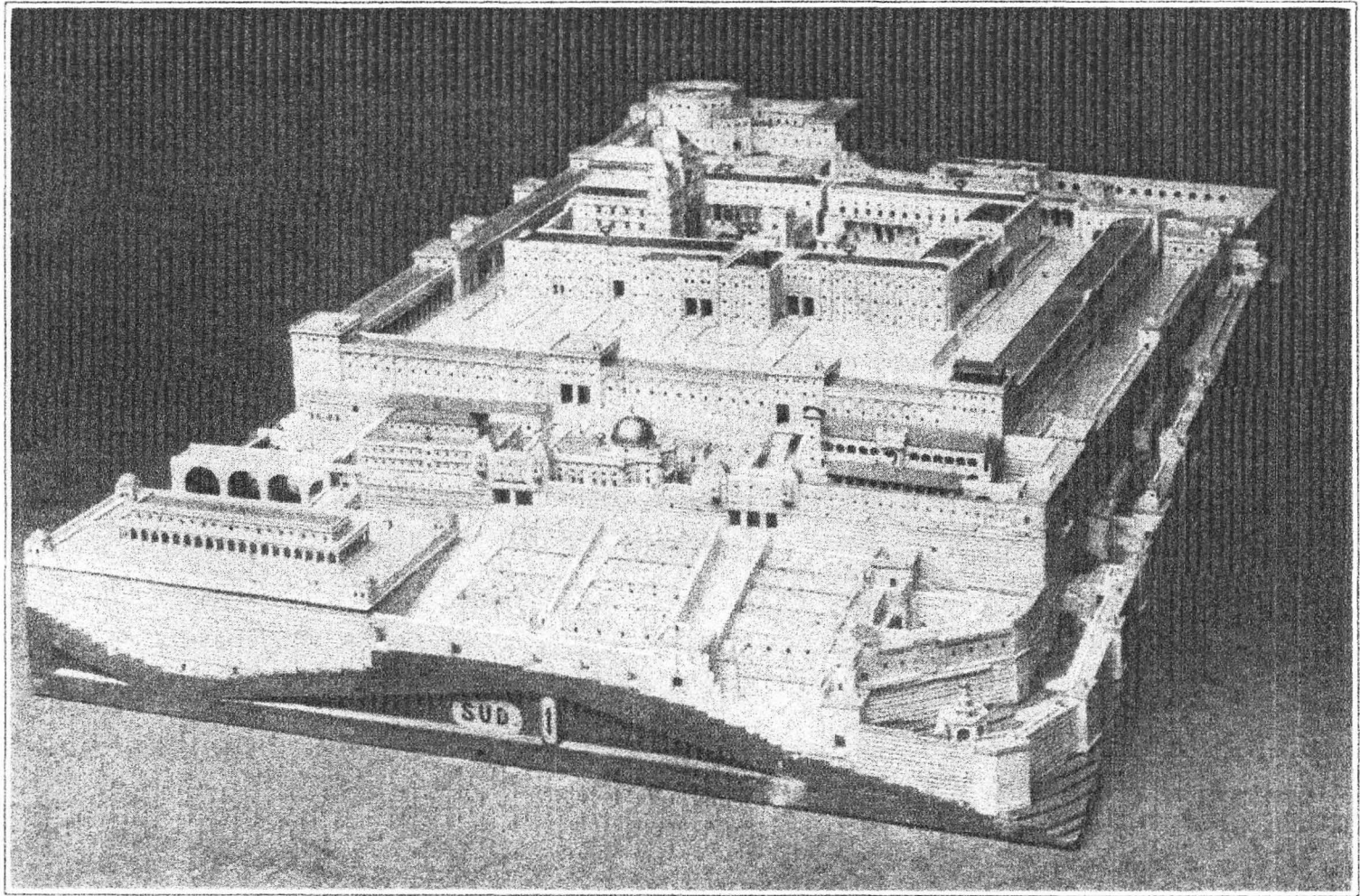
The Empire of the World belongs to them that possess Sovereignty of Spirit. The Light which makes clear the Mysteries of Life, radiates from that Sovereignty. Break through your obstacles and you will crush your enemies and realize your wishes if at all times you are armed with the consciousness of Right.

THE CONQUEROR. NUMBER 7. LETTER Z.

SOLOMON

Modern Freemasonry is built on the conception of Solomon's Temple. This Temple was the House of God. It was built to symbolize God's relation with Man and Man's relation with God. Three Masters directed its construction. Two Kings and a Craftsman. They were Solomon, King of Israel, Hiram, King of Tyre, and H.A., the Widow's Son. Esoterically considered, the tribes of Israel are the cells of the human body. H.A. adorns them. H.K.T. supplies them, and Solomon the King rules them with imperfect wisdom. I say "imperfect wisdom" to indicate that King Solomon is the Human Ego gathering experience with physical matter. If his wisdom were perfect, he would not need the experience.

We are told that his weakness was women. He had 700 wives and 300 concubines. These numbers are in themselves significant. Women are No. 2. They are also indicated by zero. They typify the Negative, or, form producing power. Man is 1, and when we add zero to 1 we have 10. This is the number of man and woman united, for both man and woman, considered as human beings, vibrate to 5. Zero indicates also a Plane. It raises the vibration one Cycle. Women are mothers, motherhood gives birth to form, 700 wives, therefore, indicates that Solomon's knowledge was *complete* on three Planes of Being. He was able to judge three Planes, and also to act on them, as indicated by 300 concubines. Knowledge must precede action. Let us now look at the name Solomon.



© Underwood & Underwood

MODEL OF THE TEMPLE OF SOLOMON

A movement is under way in Jerusalem and among Jews throughout the world to have the temple which once crowned Mount Zion rebuilt on the ancient plan. Dr. Schick, a German architect, has spent fifty years searching for plans and documents bearing on the subject, and has completed this model as a result of his investigations.

Its Volume is 7. Keywords, Victory, Completeness.

Nature. The letter o occurs 3 times. Energy on 3 Planes.

Character. S O L M N. The word Sol means the Sun.

Keywords, Power, Success. M is positive, and N is negative. Solomon is a complete success, objectively M and subjectively N. G.R. 108. S.R. 9.

In himself he is Perfect Wisdom, Perfect on the Spiritual Plane. S.P. 12. The outer Solomon sacrificed this wisdom, for we are told that alien women turned his heart away from God. He failed in the perfecting work, although he succeeded in its completion.

Letters are called places. Their number constitutes the volume of the name. From it we read the environmental factors. We now place the Super Root before the name, and the Super Power behind it. These show that the name Solomon begins in Wisdom and ends in Sacrifice. The Ego ultimately surrenders the earth, the Physical Body with which it has gathered Love and Wisdom on the Physical Plane.

As an illustration of the use of the Tarot, we may ask the question: "What influence did his wives have upon him?" Considering wives and concubines as one in influence we have the number 1000. The G.R. of Solomon is 108. Add 1000 and we have 1108. This gives us a S.R. of 10. His wives made him eccentric. They caused him to change his views and to commit folly.

CHAPTER XI

No. 8. LETTERS H AND CH. SIGN CAPRICORN, HOME OF SATURN

Kabbalistically expresses HUMAN JUSTICE, EQUILIBRIUM

Astrologically expresses UTILITY, SELF-INTEREST, and strangely contradictory as it may seem—IDEALISM.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 8 expresses the thought that the Cosmic Scheme is based on **ABSOLUTE JUSTICE**; a tendency to strike a balance between action and repose. It describes the interaction between **MATTER, FORCE, and CONSCIOUSNESS**, as they express in the process of **SOLIDIFICATION**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 8 indicates the weighing of contrary possibilities, with the resultant tendency to inaction and stagnation; the equilibrium which rests on the fulcrum of Self. It may be summarized as **COLD REASON, METHODICAL AMBITIONS, CONVENTIONAL, DIPLOMATIC, RESPONSIBLE**, capable of good management.—Restrain Deceit.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 8 indicates what psycho-analysts term **FIXATIONS**. The persistence of such modes of feeling as constitute the Safety Urge. No. 8 increases **CAUTION, FEAR, GREED, SECRETIVENESS, UNSOCIABILITY, SOLITARINESS, INTROSPECTION, SELF-PITY**, in one word, it makes prominent all feelings of self-interest, at the same time it is capable of the highest idealism, but only when self-interest is identified with public approval.—Expresses through the Utility Series of Images.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 8 indicates the bony structure or rather the process of **BONE FORMATION**. It has, therefore, some influence over the **PARATHYROID GLANDS**, the **FRONTAL PITUITARY**, and the **PANCREAS**. Due to the influence of Saturn, it is associated with liver function and with the power commonly known as "second wind" (reserve supply). Its specific influence is over the knee joint and the Patella, also the Patellar Ligament.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 8 indicates the **PROCESS OF CONGEALING**, which precedes crystallization. It is in congealing that the impurities in a compound manifest themselves.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 8 inclines to **ARTHRITIS, SKIN TROUBLE** of a dry and cold nature, **SALT RHEUM, IMPETIGO, AND PRURITIS**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 8 being the Sign of Capricorn, an earthly sign, is slow of emotional response. The Natural Remedy must be mechanical treatment; **MECHANO-THERAPY, MASSAGE, BLUE LIGHT. THE MUSICAL TONE LOW G and the GEM ONYX**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 8 suggests the **SIGN OF CAPRICORN RULED BY SATURN**, a mentally **REFLECTIVE** condition of mind, a person naturally **PRACTICAL**.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 8. "In the sweat of thy brow shalt thou eat bread, till thou return to the ground, for out of it wast thou taken and into it shalt thou return." Capricorn being the home of Saturn, and Saturn being the Physical Body, it is the Physical Body that is here referred to, for it is built of earthly elements. Read Genesis 3:19. Also Genesis 19:22. This is the story of Lot's wife who turned to salt, symbolically Earth, because she looked

back on Sodom, that is, focused her attention on the conflagration of physical passion. The Dead Sea is the lower end of Jordan. Jordan typifies the spinal fluid that comes down from the brain and purifies the animal nature. The Soul which centers itself in this region, mingles with the Earth and loses its identity.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 8 corresponds to the **ROYAL MASTER DEGREE OF MASONRY**. It signifies the union of soul mates on three planes of being, or complete union as an essential to Mastery. Hence, the Master who represents H. A., asks the candidate whether he knows about this, tapping the floor with his foot three times. The candidate answers that he knows something about it and that something is the **ALPHA** and **OMEGA**; meaning that the beginning and the end of life, is bound up with the union of mind and soul. "When I die, they will bury it there." This Degree refers to the mortality, not only of the body, but of the soul as well, for it is **CAPRICORNIAN SELFISHNESS** that may destroy the soul on Three Planes of Being, hence the three taps of the Master's foot.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 8 represents all the **PROCESSES OF SOLIDIFICATION**. It represents the reduction of motion in the ethers, which give rise to physical matter. It refers also to the phenomenon of **EQUILIBRIUM** brought about by the **OTHOLITES** (Ear Stones).

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 8 represents **BALANCE**. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:
- 7+1. Completed Intelligence.
 - 6+2. Desire to Know.
 - 5+3. Law of Union.
 - 4+4. Equilibrium.

MEDITATION

To be victorious over thyself and to dominate obstacles, is but a part of thy task. To accomplish it entirely thou must establish equilibrium between the forces which thou hast set in motion. All action produces reaction, the Will should foresee the shock of opposite forces so as to temper an annulment.

BLIND JUSTICE. NUMBER 8. H AND CH.

CHAPTER XII

No. 9. LETTER TH. SIGN AQUARIUS

Kabbalistically expresses WISDOM and PRUDENCE

Astrologically expresses KNOWLEDGE of HUMAN NATURE

Associates with statesmen, lawyers, philanthropists, and with all congregations of people. See Appendix.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 9 expresses **PERFECTION**. It is **PERFECT WISDOM** governing the Universe. Wisdom is perfect Action (3) on 3 Planes of Being. 3×3 equals 9.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 9 indicates the need of prudence, seeing that the Mind of Man is inherently imperfect and unfolds only through the painful process of trial and error. Wisdom counsels **PRUDENCE** in all undertakings. Instinctive **CHARACTER ANALYST**. Restrain Argumentation.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 9 indicates the degree of perfection existing in the arrangement of memory images in the Subconscious, for on it depend the factors of **ORIGINALITY**, **SPONTANEITY**, and **INSPIRATION** naturally associated with this Sign and Number. Expresses through the Knowledge Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 9 being the numerical equivalent of the Sign Aquarius, influences the **LOWER LIMBS**, **LOCOMOTION** and the **GREATER MOTOR NERVES**. It deals with the membranous investiture and white matter of Schwan,* that covers the membrane. Hence, we find it associated with **NEURITIS** and other conditions in which the

* After Theo. Schwan, noted German physiologist.

nerves are denuded. No. 7 governs the Motor Nerves, and No. 2 the assimilation of substance. 9, therefore, indicates **NERVE SUBSTANCE**.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 9 indicates the need for care and patience in all efforts to affect the physical chemistry of the body through the direct energy of the Will. The very imperfection of the Conscious Mind makes all such efforts dangerous unless the individual has drawn Wisdom from Experience, and knows just what substances are required and how to influence the desire, or emotional life, to produce them. No. 9 warns the would-be healer not to enter the Occult field without sufficient training.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 9, in questions of disease, may be used to test the Wisdom of proposed treatment.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 9, in questions of therapy, suggests the use of **BLUE AND TURQUOISE COLORED LIGHT**, perfect quiet and a bland diet. It vibrates to the **MUSICAL TONE HIGH G, GEM SKYBLUE SAPPHIRE** and to such stones as **OBSIDIAN** and **BLACK PEARL**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 9 being the **SIGN AQUARIUS**, corresponds to the things belonging to the New Age. It talks **CO-OPERATION, ALTRUISM, AND BROTHERHOOD**; increases the knowledge of the masses concerning their place and importance in the world, and awakens the classes to the fact that poverty is a disgrace that must be overcome by Wisdom.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 9 is referred to in the Bible, story of the result of the Temptation. Genesis 3:4 tells us: "And the Serpent said to the Woman, 'ye shall not surely die, for God doth know that in the day you eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened and you shall be as gods know-

ing good and evil.' And the Woman saw that the Tree was good for food, pleasant to the eyes and a Tree to be desired to make one **WISE.**" No. 9 refers to the fact of Incarnation and the work of perfecting itself which the Soul must accomplish on this Plane of Existence. **WISDOM ENLIGHTENED BY LOVE. SOLOMON'S PRAYER.**

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 9 represents the **SELECT MASTER DEGREE OF MASONRY.** The 9th Arch of the Secret Vault of King Solomon's Temple where are stored exact copies of all that is contained in the Sanctum Sanctorum above. The Sanctum Sanctorum is the Higher Mind where **MAN** makes contact with the Universal or **PERFECT SPIRIT.** It is an intellectual degree, signifying the lowest degree of Adeptship on the Physical Plane, or that form of Consciousness wherein Man recognizes the Correspondences between himself and the Powers of the Universe. This is also illustrated by the Three Triangular Tables or 3×3 , and the Triangular Plates of Gold 3×3 on which are Candles to indicate that Success depends on the Illumination and Purification of the Spirit on Three Planes of Being. **PERFECT PURIFICATION.**

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 9 deals with **OCCULT PSYCHOLOGY,** with Subjective Methods of obtaining information from the Inner Planes of Being. **THE SACRED SLEEP OF SIALAM;** the Higher and Sacred Powers of the Soul.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 9 is the Deific Number, being the Highest Digit and possessing the peculiar property that no matter how many times it is multiplied by itself, the gross product of the number will always be 9. 9×9 is 81, and $8 + 1 = 9$. $8 \times 9 = 72$, and $7 + 2 = 9$, and so on, no matter how often the operation is repeated. It is the Number by which the Ancients solved their Spiritual Cycles. As

3×3, it means Action on all Planes of Being. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 1+8. Wisdom demands that Will overcome Inertia.
- 2+7. Science Completed.
- 3+6. Marriage overcomes Temptation.
- 4+5. Wisdom depends on the Realization that all things are governed by Law.

MEDITATION

Prudence is the Armor of the Wise. Circumspection enables us to avoid snares and foresee treason. Take these for your Guides in all your actions, even to the least. Nothing is indifferent here below. A pebble can upset the Chariot of a King. Remember that Speech is Silver, but Silence is Gold.

ABSTRACT ANALYSIS

Not only may the Tarot be used in the study of Names and Birth Paths but it is equally effective in analyzing Things and Principles. For example, what is the spiritual principle underlying the affection of a dog for a man? We do not work with the word Man, which is a generic term meaning Mankind, but we write it "a man," likewise, we do not use the word "dog," which has the same value as "God," but in reverse order, but we write "a dog." The Gross Root of the words "a man" is 29, involving to 11. 11 is the S.R. of "a man" and is the number of Spiritual Force. 11 from 29=18 (which being less than 22 cannot be involved) plus 1 gives us the Power of 19. The Keyword for 19 is Happiness and Joy. "A man" is happy only in proportion to his Spiritual awaken-

ing. We now analyze the term "a dog." $1+4+16+3=24$, involving to 6. 6 from $24=18+1=19$. Man and dog have the same Powers. Add the Powers together. $19+19=38$, involving to 11, the S.R. of "a man." The affection between the two is based upon a Spiritual kinship. Add the Super Roots together. $11+6=17$. 17 is the Sign Gemini, the Twins, ruling associates. Dog and man are therefore associated because of a Spiritual kinship based on the affection of the dog whose Root is 6, and the intuitive recognition by the man of this relation, his Root being 11. Or, we may wish to find the physical effects of this association between man and dog. Take the same G.R.s, 29 for the man and 14 for the dog and add them together. $29+14=43$, a new G.R. which involves to 7. 7 is the number of higher mind (See appendix under 9th house). Subtract 7 from 43 and we have 36, which we unlock by the Minor Key of 7 as we are dealing with only the physical aspect of the matter. $36 \div 7 = 5$ and 1 over. Thus we have a S.R. of 7 indicating completeness, the Power of 5 showing abundance and the Sub Power of 1 indicating intelligence. In the same way we can operate upon any particular term we desire to investigate. Let us take the word by which Christian, Jew and Mohammedan conclude their prayers. AMEN, $1+13+5+14=33$, involving to 6. The Root of this word is affection and its Power is 4, Realization. AMEN therefore has for its Spiritual significance the Power to Realize Love. Unlocking it by the Minor Key (7) we get the Power of 3 and a Sub. P. of 6, which indicates Union in Love.

Let us find the Spiritual quality of the word Star. It has a G.R. of 64, S.R. 10, Power 7. Stars affect us through the second or Astral Plane of substance; they motivate from within. The Power of 7 indicates that they are associated with the Higher Mind, influencing our Subconscious Self. In blending Star with Man (considered generically) we find his G.R. to be 28, S.R. 10. Add the two G.R.s together and we have a new G.R. of 92 involving to 11. Man is spiritually related to Star. We now have a blended Power of 10 and this relation works on the Inner Plane. To find the Physical effect of Star on Man divide 81 by 7=S.P. 11 and a Sub R. of 4. The outer influence of Star is to force the mind to Realize the Spiritual Principle underlying the Universe. Napoleon said, "Man can look upon the earth and doubt, but who can look up to the Stars and say there is no God!"

Not to go from the sublime to the ridiculous, but simply to illustrate the applicability of the system, let us now take the words "Fire" and "Wood" and blend them. Fire has a G.R. of 52, S.R. 7 and Wood has a G.R. of 42, S.R. 6. Add the G.R.s together and we have 94, giving us a blended S.R. of 13. 13 from $94=81\div 9=9+1=10$. The blended Super Power of Fire and Wood is Change (10). The Root being 13 and the Power 10 reads, "A Transforming Change,"—wood into ashes.

CHAPTER XIII

No. 10. LETTERS I-J-Y. PLANET URANUS. RULES AQUARIUS

Kabbalistically expresses CHANGE of FORTUNE

Astrologically expresses SUDDENNESS, ECCENTRICITY

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 10 indicates a change to a higher form of expression. The Cosmic causes underlying the Physical manifestation; the influences operating upon our lives and destinies. Conditions over which we have apparently no volitional control. Those circumstances to which Express Companies refer as "Acts of God," causes which we can not comprehend with our rational mind, but which we may perceive by Intuition. No. 10 may be summed up as Spirit in Action, expressing as **FORTUNE**, either **GOOD** or **EVIL**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 10 is associated with those states of Consciousness wherein one feels impelled to suddenly reverse decisions and purposes. It typifies **REVERSAL**, even as the Moons of the Planet Uranus turn in a direction opposite to that of the Moons of the other Planets. People who have the number 10 very prominent in their names, have extraordinarily keen **INTUITION** and pronounced inclination to **ECCENTRICITY, UNCONVENTIONALITY, INVENTION, DISCOVERY. RESTRAIN CRANKINESS.**

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 10 indicates sudden reversal of emotions. People who laugh and cry alternately. **REVERSAL OF FEELING, ECCENTRIC MOODS.**

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 10 has no Anatomical Correspondence as it deals almost entirely with Intuitive and Subjective Processes.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 10 indicates an inclination to force the mental processes too arduously. This gives nature insufficient time to reconstruct form, causing nervous and emotional explosions which bring about **DISCOURAGEMENT** and **ABANDONMENT**.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 10 indicates **HYPERSENSITIVITY, NERVOUS ECCENTRICITY, PHOBIAS AND APPREHENSIONS**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 10 being affliction in the Subjective Processes, responds to **MESMERISM**. In the more Physical aspects, **ELECTRICAL TREATMENT. IN MUSIC, THE ASTRAL CHIMES**. Clover and Oxalis are the flowers.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 10 being the **PLANET URANUS**, is the Higher Octave of Mercury, and rules the Sign Aquarius, the natives of which have the highest **INTUITIVE KNOWLEDGE OF HUMAN NATURE**. No. 10 is associated with Occult Study; with a mental consideration of all new and higher things. It is intimately associated with the Cycle of Seven, for it takes the Planet 7 years to cross one Sign. 7 plus 3 are 10, therefore, No. 10 is the force behind the Septenary Law. The Astrological Keywords for Uranus are: **INDIVIDUALITY** and **ECCENTRICITY**. It corresponds to dazzling white and its vibration is similar to that of **RADIUM** and **URANIUM**.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 10 corresponds to Ezekiel 1:15. Here is described the Wheel of the Zodiac, also Ezekiel 1:13. Here is a description of Electrical Fire. The Eccentricity of No. 10 is typified also by 1 Kings 2:3. Here we are told

that Solomon had 700 wives and 300 concubines and that his wives turned away his heart.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 10 indicates the **SUPER-EXCELLENT MASTER DEGREE IN MASONRY**, and has to do with the fate of Zedekiah. He did evil in the sight of the Lord, and as a consequence, experienced **EXTREME CHANGE**.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 10 governs those **SCIENCES** that depend on the **ELECTRO-MAGNETIC FORCES**. Radio, Telephony, Telegraphy, Electric Generation and transmission of Power, Electro-therapeutic Appliances. **ELECTRICITY**.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 10 is the number beginning the new Cycle, the Number 1 of the 10 or second Cycle. It is the Border Number between the manifest and the unmanifested, and typifies the Threshold that alternately lures and repels the Neophyte. Its Keyword may well be given as **NEWNESS**. Composed of the following numbers, it expresses:

- 9+1. Perfection of Will.
- 8+2. Fallibility of Objective Knowledge.
- 7+3. Victorious Action.
- 6+4. Temptation Realized.
- 5+5. Law of the Astral World.

MEDITATION

For Power, thou must Will. That is, Will strongly. Thou must dare, and to dare with success, thou shouldest know how to be silent until the moment of action. Learn to Will persistently, but only for that which is good and true. In order to maintain thyself upon the heights of Life, thou must learn to look without dizziness into the vastest depths.

THE WHEEL. NUMBER 10. LETTERS I, J, Y.

PHILOSOPHY OF THE SECOND CYCLE

The student has now completed the First Cycle of the Numbers, and opened the Second Cycle; the First Cycle being from Zero to 9. Zero has the same value as 22, it being impossible to go beyond the Perfect Attainment typified by 21. The Numbers from Zero to 9 deal with the Outward Cycle, with those things that have immediate physical manifestation. Their greatest power lies in the practical things of Life. These things, however, are subject to the Law of Change which lies behind the Physical forms. We know what the world is today, but we do not know what it will be tomorrow, next week, next month or the next Century. Our practical Intellect can not penetrate the Veil. Ordinary methods merely speculate about the Future and cannot really know what it has in store for us. A little study of Astrology will convince anyone with a modicum of intellectual honesty that the general drift of Life may be charted if we will but calculate the movement of the Celestial bodies with reference to the Life of Men and Nations. Experimentation with the Tarot will convince the crustiest skeptic that great Truths are hidden in the very names we give to persons and things.

No. 10 represents Occult Science. It is the First Number of the numerals of the second cycle which deals with the Astral or Subconscious World. It marks the turning point from Material Intellectualism to the Psycho-Intuitive or Subjective processes of arriving at an understanding of our Inner Nature and Destiny.

The Numbers from 10 to 19 deal with the Inner Forces and Powers. These produce change in the

Outer World and it is these changes which affect us for weal or woe; hence the common key phrasing of Number 10 is "Change of Fortune for either good or evil" depending on the powers and other factors involved in the problem.

Change of fortune is frequently associated with change of name. In more primitive days it was nearly always necessary to change one's name with one's fortune. Among the American Indians, it is almost a standing rule to change the name of the individual after every great achievement. It was their innate sense of the fitness of things which urged them to coincide their names with their manifest character. In the Bible, too, we have many instances. For example: The change of name from Simon Peter to Cephas, the name of the First Decanate of the Sign Pisces. Cephas means a rock, and Christ says, "Upon this rock will I build my church." The Christian Religion is the religion of a Piscean Age, its key phrase is "I believe." The Keyword for the First Decanate is Truth, and Christ said, when He changed Peter's name, I will build my church upon the rock of Faith in the Inward Truth.

As Simon Peter was chosen for the central figure in the outward form of this religion, his name was changed from Petrus which means a Stone upon Earth, to Cephas which means a Rock, but is pictured in the sky by the figure of a King. The name, therefore, was changed from an Outer to an Inner Meaning. A similar change of name is recorded when Abram achieved religious illumination and entered into a covenant with Deity, after which he was called Abraham. Letters equivalent to Religion, or No. 5 and to Intelligence

or No. 1, working this change. In the word Abraham we have A recurring 3 times, signifying Intelligence on 3 Planes of Being. It is the name of an Initiate—an Adept. The letter B indicates the Sign Virgo, the Woman of the Skies. His Adeptship depended, as we know, on the coöperation of his mate Sarai, who already being old, nearly a hundred, had to be awakened, signified by R. No. 20. This awakening had to be by the power of religious Law (No. 5 which is the Number of the Hebrew H vibrating to the English E), and resulted in Transformation—the letter M, No. 13 ruling the house of birth and renewed life in the Horoscope. For that reason his wife also had her name changed from Sarai to Sarah, showing that she too came under the higher law. The root of the word Abram is 10 and its Power 4. Abram was capable of realizing change and when the change came, letters equivalent to Nos. 5 and 1 were added, which made the Root of his name 7 and the Power 5, bringing him under the Law of Victory.

We all know the fate of the late Czar of Russia. We also know that he was not the first of the Czars to meet that fate, for Czars have been targets for Nihilists, Anarchists and Bolsheviki, for many decades. Let us see why. The name is spelled in two ways, Tzar and Czar. Both are corruptions of the name Cæsar. "Et tu, Brute, mihi filii." Now the name, whether spelled Tzar which is equivalent to $18+1+20$, and equals 39 and involves to 12 with a root of 4, or whether it is spelled Czar, which is $11+7+1+20$, and equals 39, has no difference as far as Inner meaning is concerned. Both names meaning Sacrifice and Expiation Realized. The volume of Tzar is 3

and the volume of Czar is 4. As Tzar he was Active, and as Czar he realized Sacrifice of his life.

In reading a name of this nature, it is well to sometimes place the Power before the name and the Root after it, which in this case gives Sacrifice as the initial factor, and Realization as the final factor of the name, which is very significant. No. 12 is read as martyrdom, and in the name before us it gives us the following reading: Martyrdom's (12) Force (11) Victorious (7) through Intelligence (1) Awakened (20) through the Realization of Death (4).

His capital was called St. Petersburg, with a Gross Root of 164, a Root of 11 and a Power of 18, signifying Spiritual Force used to deceive—Rasputin. The name of the City was changed to Petrograd with a Gross Root of 108, involving to the Simple Root of 9 with the Power of 12. In Petrograd, Wisdom (9) was Sacrificed (12). A revolution overthrew the government and once more changed the name of the City to Leningrad. Leningrad involves to 83 with a Super Root of 11. 11 is the Planet Neptune, the ruler of Pisces and indicates a Utopian Force. Applied by the Power of Human Wisdom. This is essentially the object of the Soviet Government. The leaders are endeavoring to materialize a dream.

CHAPTER XIV

No. 11. LETTERS C AND K. PLANET NEPTUNE. RULER OF THE SIGN PISCES

Kabbalistically expresses **THE PRINCIPLE OF FORCE**
Astrologically expresses **IDEALISM** and **VAGUENESS**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 11 expresses the principle of Force throughout all realms of nature. It proves that what we call Force is manifest in Matter and is in reality the result of impalpable substances pressing upon those more palpable. It represents that particular Force which is initiated on the Spiritual Plane and works outward through the Astral into Physical life. Keywords: **SPIRITUALITY, FORCE.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 11 typifies the power to receive impressions from other minds, Carnate and Excarnate. **TELEPATHY** and **PSYCHISM. EXAGGERATION, FRAUD, LIES, PROMOTION, IMAGINING.**

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 11 indicates the result of suggestion upon the Astral Constitution of Man; the crowding of images into some particular department of life, until it breaks forth in **SPONTANEOUS** and **UNREASONED** action, like many a Cult that is built upon the **SUGGESTIVE POWER** of some **FORCEFUL PERSONALITY.** It symbolizes also the Soul that needs awakening to the truth of **SPIRITUAL POWER.** Expresses through the Utopian Urges.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 11 having rule over the Subjective Powers, is associated with the **PINEAL GLAND**, and consequently with the phenomena of **ADOLESCENCE**, and the Imaginative faculty.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 11 is associated with Lymphatic action, being bound up with the action of the Thymus gland and undergoing similar changes. Its chemical action can not be determined as it is essentially the number of Mystery, showing the presence of Hidden Forces which modify the usual course of Chemical action in the body. Being associated with the Imagination, it indicates a **MENTAL OVER-VALUATION OF SYMPTOMS**.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 11 indicates **HYPOCHONDRIASIS, HYSTERIA, TRANCE, SOMNAMBULISM, HALLUCINATION, VISIONS, and WEIRD SUBJECTIVE EXPERIENCES**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 11 responds to **SPIRITUAL TREATMENT, MAGNETIC ENERGY**. It vibrates to the **MUSIC OF THE SPHERES** and is sacred to the **MINERAL MOLYBDENUM**. The flower is Arctotis.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 11 corresponds to the vibration set up by the planet **NEPTUNE**, and as Neptune has rule over Pisces, and Pisces rules the feet and toes, we frequently find it associated with peculiarities in those parts of the body. It also indicates the **LYMPHATIC CIRCULATION**, as well as **RIVERS** and **STREAMS** in the world at large, and has influence over **SECRET ENEMIES, OIL and GAS**, and Imprisonment as a result of **FALSE ACCUSATION**. Practice **SELF-DISCIPLINE**.

BIBLE

- (9) In Judges 13:14 we read: "She may not eat anything that cometh from the Vine" (Neptune rules wines and strong drink). "Neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing." In Judges 16: 5 we find that Delilah was offered 1,100 pieces of silver, for finding the secret of Samson's strength and betraying him into the hands of the Philistines. Silver is sacred to the Moon or No. 20. Delilah is the Moon aspect of Virgo. No. 20 is the Second Power of 11, and the number therefore indicates the Mystery of a Woman's influence over Man.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 11 indicates that Masonic Degree known as the **HEROINE OF JERICHO**, and has as its essential element the Scarlet Line. The scarlet line of life is carried on from generation to generation through the Menstrual function of Woman. This is further indicated by the red handkerchief used in making the Sign of the Degree. Only through the higher use of the Creative Functions can Man hope to escape from physical limitation. In this Degree, Man and Woman are alluded to as spies in an alien land. This means that the Physical Body is a vehicle for, but not part of, the Soul.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 11 indicates all processes that have to do with **SOPORIFICS, SEDATIVES, INTOXICANTS, AN-ASTHETICS, GASES**—their production, source, and effect.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 11 indicates extremely feminine and Magnetic conditions. Being the second power of 2, it indicates the Wisdom of Non-resistance when in the presence of un-reasoning forces. Woman (2) Virgo, awakens in Man (9) Aquarius, a desire to fill out the ideal she has con-

ceived for him. Composed of the following numbers, it expresses:

- 1+10. Intelligent Change.
- 2+9. Knowledge expressed in Wisdom.
- 3+8. Action overcoming Equilibrium.
- 4+7. Realization of Victory.
- 5+6. The Law underlying Temptation.

MEDITATION

For power, one must believe in one's own ability. Advance with Faith. To become strong, impress silence on the weakness of the heart. Study duty, which is the Rule of Right, and practice Justice as if you loved it.

THE ENCHANTRESS. NUMBER 11. LETTERS C and K.

PHILOSOPHY OF ILLUSION AND DELUSION

The great Keyword for No. 10 is "Change." The question naturally suggests itself "Change from what?" In ordinary divination we usually say "Change of fortune for either good or evil" but in a more philosophic aspect we speak of it as a change in mental approach, from a primary consideration of Matter to that of Force. No. 11 is No. 1 on the second plane. It is the Principle of Force. Force causes Change in material forms. Force is energy, and all energy is characterized by Intelligence or the lack of it. No. 11 may also be read: "The Spirit of Force." It is the second Theosophic power of 2. But No. 11 means more than that. It is Intelligence on the Inner Planes. For that reason, the impressions which the Conscious Mind receives from No. 11 vibrations are

illusive. They are like gas. Gas is liquid distended to a vapor or fog. The liquid from which the fog ascends may itself be crystal clear, but its fog obscures the vision. So it is with our feelings, typified by water. Normally, we may rely upon them, but when they come under the influence of 11, the water of our emotion has a tendency to rise as a fog of illusion and delusion. 11 is the number of phantasy, dreams, Utopian and impractical visionings and in many cases indicates narcotics, alcohol, poisons and drugs of all kinds. It also has to do with sailing and navigating, travel by sea generally, for astrologically it is Neptune, the Intelligence which rises out of the sea of emotions and drives the horses of his aspiration to the goal of his dreams.

CHAPTER XV

No. 12. LETTER L. SIGN PISCES. RULED BY NEPTUNE

Kabbalistically expresses SACRIFICE and EXPIATION
Astrologically expresses BELIEF and SELF-UNDOING

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 12 expresses the truth that the more inward phases of Man and Nature can not be comprehended or discovered by the rational faculty, and must be **REVEALED** to Man by intelligence on a higher plane. Therefore, he who would receive such revelation, must learn to **SACRIFICE** his Animal Nature so as to tune in with the Higher Forces. **REVEALED RELIGION.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 12 symbolizes an **ABSOLUTE DEVOTION** to the cause of **TRUTH** and **PROGRESS**, and the **SACRIFICE** needed to attain these ends. Under this number the mind is **PLASTIC**—ever influenced by **ENVIRONMENT**. Very **PSYCHIC AND EMOTIONAL**. Restrain **WORRY**.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 12 indicates the states of Feeling or Emotion, more or less of Astral origin, which evolve the willingness of Man or Woman to **SACRIFICE** their personal comfort and pleasure on the Altar of **DEVOTION** to the Cause which they esteem as **TRUTH**. **TRUTH** to them is anything that gains their **CREDENCE**. **TRUTH** is often a matter of **BELIEF** rather than Experiment, with No. 12. They feel rather than know their ground. Expresses through the Belief Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 12 represents the **TOES, FEET, and LYMPH.**

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 12 indicates that the factor of Belief is sure to influence the emotions. "Faith is the Victory."

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 12, in questions of disease, indicates **DROPSY, ASCITIS, OEDEMA, PHLEBITIS, STATUS LYMPHATICUS**, all diseases of **FEET, TOES and ARCHES.**

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 12 primarily calls for religious suggestion and psychic aid. The awakening and strengthening of the Belief in the Constructive Powers of Nature, removes the Faith in Evil which is the bane of those who have this number prominent in their Name or Birth. **FAITH.** Also those herbs that grow in water; **MOSSES, FERNS** and **SEAWEED.** It responds to **PURPLE LIGHT**, the **MUSICAL TONE LOW A** and the glittering **GEM CHRYSOLITE** and such stones as **SAND, GRAVEL, PUMICE,** and **CORAL,** especially the Gem Peridot.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 12 is the **SIGN PISCES** ruled by Neptune. It is the last sign of the Zodiac, ruled by the last or outermost planet of the Solar System. It is the Sign which governs the **CHRISTIAN RELIGION.** "They who do not **BELIEVE** shall be damned." And redemption from Sin (**SELF-UNDOING**) is made possible only by the Sacrifice of Christ on the Cross. Good Friday is the end of Pisces. Three crosses of 4 points each are a reverse statement of 4 Seasons of 3 months each, wherein the Sun **SACRIFICES** his energy between the **EVIL** Winter and the **REPENTANT** Summer, both being **THIEVES** of Time. Pisces rules Prisons, Hospitals, and all places of Confinement, Sadness, Loss and Sorrow.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 12 has reference to the story of Judas who cast thirty pieces of silver in the temple, and then went out and hanged himself. Mat. 27:5. Also the fig tree which was cursed because it bore no fruit. Also Mark 11:20. In Mythology, this number is Prometheus who was bound to the Rock of Expiation, for stealing the Divine Fire from Heaven. It also refers to the violent death of the twelve Apostles. No. 12 is Sacrifice of the Physical self either in expiation of wrongdoing, or for the attainment of the Higher Life.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 12 in Masonry indicates the **DEGREE OF THE CHRISTIAN MARK**. Here the Grand Ministers execute the **JUDGMENT** of the Lord (law) upon the Candidate who bewails his fate because his lips are unclean. Before conferring the Mark, a live coal is taken from the Altar and is touched to the Candidate's Lips, to signify **EXPIATION**.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 12 indicates **PSYCHICAL RESEARCH**, and the **DANGER OF OBSESSION**, from the presence of Elementals who often drive the searcher to suicide, in a vain effort to escape from the forces he has attracted to himself. More outwardly, No. 12 indicates one's power to Burbank plants and animals.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 12 as composed of the following numbers, expresses:
- 11+1. Spiritual Intelligence.
 - 10+2. A Change of Knowledge.
 - 9+3. Wisdom in Action.
 - 8+4. Injustice Realized.
 - 7+5. Victory of the Law.
 - 6+6. The Emotional result of Temptation.

MEDITATION

Sacrifice is a dominant Law from which none are exempt, but expect no gratitude from Man. Always hold thy Soul in readiness to render its account to the Eternal, for if the World attempts thy earthly life, do not die without accepting with resignation this decree of God, and pardon thy most cruel enemy. For whomsoever does not forgive here below, will be condemned in the next life to solitude.

THE MARTYR. NUMBER 12. LETTER L.

PHILOSOPHY OF SACRIFICE

It is most difficult for man to ride two horses at once. Christ said that a man could not serve two masters, for if he does he will love one and hate the other. When under the influence of No. 11 we enter consciously on the Inner Plane. We find ourselves at first in a Psychic Fog. In it things look grotesque, weird, fantastic. But as we focus our intelligence upon these phenomena, we find that they constitute a world in themselves; a domain to be conquered. It is this that brings No. 12 into action, for 12 is the second Theosophic power of 3. On the Psychic Plane we must be armed with Wisdom. Wisdom shows us that all things in the concrete world are evanescent. "Vanity of vanities," says Solomon. To overvalue them is delusion. If we desire higher attainment, we must learn to renounce them. That is the significance of No. 12. It is the sacrifice of the concrete for knowledge of the Spiritual. No. 12 being the Sign Pisces signifies the Christian Church specifically, and the Piscean Age generally. The Piscean

Age was an Age of Faith rather than knowledge; of feeling rather than thought. The Christian Religion is based upon the sacrifice of Christ, and the tendency of the Christian Religion is to advocate the sacrifice of worldly pleasures. This is typically Piscean.

Pisces is a Watery Sign. Consequently, pleasures derived from liquids are especially frowned upon. Instance, the Volstead Act. It was only after the Aquarian Age opened in 1881, that bathtubs came to be in universal favor in Christian lands. Houses that were built during the seventies, no matter how luxuriously appointed, were deficient in bathtubs. Even today, in very orthodox communities both here and abroad, the "regular Saturday night bath" is frowned upon by many a saintly soul, as worldly frivolity. To the mind of the Piscean, Goodness and Misery are twins.

When the writer was engaged in therapeutic work in the city of Chicago, he was called to the homes of some devout Polish people who sewed their children in flannels in December and did not change these clothes until May. When he remarked upon the uncleanliness of this practice, he was told that if God intended us to bathe in the winter, He would not freeze the water. They sacrificed comfort and health to an unreasoned belief in the danger of bathing.

CHAPTER XVI

No. 13. LETTER M. SIGN ARIES, HOME OF MARS

Kabballistically expresses **TRANSFORMATION**
Astrologically expresses **CONSCIOUSNESS**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 13 expresses **PERPETUAL MOVEMENT**, the **ETERNAL CYCLES** of destruction and renewal. It is the number of **CREATIVE POWER**. Being composed of 1 and 3, it involves to 4 which is the Sign Scorpio, the night sign of Mars. In this we find that Birth and Death are associated, for No. 4 is the House of Sex, also of Death, while No. 13 is the House of Birth and also of Change. Scorpio is the dark water of the Red Sea, while Aries is the rosy dawn of Spring. The Red Sea symbolizes **PASSION**, while the dawn symbolizes **INSPIRATION**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 13 typifies alertness, mental aggression and intolerance of restraint. It may be summed up as the **MARTIAL CONSCIOUSNESS**. The Will to War. Restrain Officiousness.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 13, in the Subconscious Mind of Man, motivates all the urges and desires that give rise to **AGGRESSIVE, PUGNACIOUS, DARING, ADVENTUROUS AND OFFICIOUS THOUGHTS**, but it always leaves them subject to the control of reason. No. 13 is a fighter who, like his Cosmic prototype the Ram, uses his head to butt into new regions and, alas, sometimes into other people's business. Expresses through the Egotistic Series.

of the Israelites are Jews. Jews are the sons of Judah, who was one of the twelve sons of Israel. The rest of the tribes became the great pioneers of the world, under the name Saxons, or sons of Isaac who was the Father of Israel. Jacob adopted the two sons of Joseph, causing the number of Tribes to be 13, which became the prototype of the original 13 States of America. The Israelites were wanderers and the word "Scot" means "wanderer." The Israelites had a covenant with God, and the word "British" is Hebrew for "Men of the Covenant." The 13 Tribes of Israel have been and are the pioneers in everything that is worth while in the world. They are the children of the Sun and the Earth, for the 3 syllables Is-ra-el come from the word "Isis," which is a personification of Nature; Ra, who was the Sun God of Egypt; and El, which is a word meaning "God" or "Spirit." Israel, therefore, is the people who dominate Matter and Force by the Intuition of Spirit. These things are foreshadowed in Jacob's blessings to his sons, as outlined in the 49th Chapter of Genesis and in many other parts of the Bible. Five-sixths of the Bible is written to Israel and One-sixth to Judah.

In the New Testament, No. 13 is typified by the Lord's Supper. Christ with twelve disciples, makes 13. It will pay anyone to study the painting of the Lord's Supper and observe its symbolism. There are six disciples on each side of the Saviour. The six on His right side, are all in action, gesticulating in various ways; they typify the Summer months. The six on the left side, are all still. One holds on to a money bag, another holds a knife against the heart of his neighbor, all the faces but one, are severe, indicating five severe months of Winter. The sixth Winter month is modified, as shown by the relatively mild face of the disciple next to Christ. In front of these six frigid disciples, is a platter with three fish. Fish are the chief food of Winter, for they live when the rest of Nature is asleep. Therefore, they became the symbols of the Christian religion which was

CHAPTER XVI

No. 13. LETTER M. SIGN ARIES, HOME OF MARS

Kabbalistically expresses **TRANSFORMATION**
Astrologically expresses **CONSCIOUSNESS**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 13 expresses **PERPETUAL MOVEMENT**, the **ETERNAL CYCLES** of destruction and renewal. It is the number of **CREATIVE POWER**. Being composed of 1 and 3, it involves to 4 which is the Sign Scorpio, the night sign of Mars. In this we find that Birth and Death are associated, for No. 4 is the House of Sex, also of Death, while No. 13 is the House of Birth and also of Change. Scorpio is the dark water of the Red Sea, while Aries is the rosy dawn of Spring. The Red Sea symbolizes **PASSION**, while the dawn symbolizes **INSPIRATION**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 13 typifies alertness, mental aggression and intolerance of restraint. It may be summed up as the **MARTIAL CONSCIOUSNESS**. The Will to War. Restrain Officiousness.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 13, in the Subconscious Mind of Man, motivates all the urges and desires that give rise to **AGGRESSIVE, PUGNACIOUS, DARING, ADVENTUROUS AND OFFICIOUS THOUGHTS**, but it always leaves them subject to the control of reason. No. 13 is a fighter who, like his Cosmic prototype the Ram, uses his head to butt into new regions and, alas, sometimes into other people's business. Expresses through the Egotistic Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 13 rules the skull and its contents, gives a moderately tall body, generally lean and spare, large bones, strong limbs, with an inclination to thick shoulders, dusky brown or swarthy complexion. It has a strong association with the **ADRENAL GLANDS**, some influence over the **PITUITARY BODY**, and through these upon the mental and emotional states as they are expressed in Physical action through the function of these glands.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 13 indicates those powers which lie beyond the physical. It deals with the Inward Forces which give rise to Outward Manifestation. It indicates the ability to separate the Astral Body from the Physical, at will. Masons refer to this as "traveling in foreign countries." This separation of the Astral from the Physical, may be accomplished in various ways. The most common method is the chanting of Mantrams, with rhythmic breathing, while swaying the body in a spiral motion. Such spiral movement raises the astral substance of the body to the head, region of Aries or 13, whence it gradually leaves the physical by way of the Brahma Randra or Door of Brahma, or, as the Western Initiates call it, "The Thura Iesus." In ordinary language, the Pineal Gland and the Fontanelli, that is, the soft place on a baby's head. The difference between Mediums and Adepts is that a Medium passes from her body by way of the Spleen, or in some cases, the Solar Plexus. She has no control over her movements when she is out, and but vaguely remembers her experience when she returns. The Adept, on the other hand, passes from his body through the Pineal and retains full conscious control of his Soul Senses and Faculties while on the Astral Plane. Beginners should never attempt to leave their body when in a place where they might be disturbed. They should not experiment with it unless they have the consent and guidance of a Master. During the unguarded absence

from the body, other entities may enter which they may be unable to dislodge. Aside from this, any shock to the Physical during the absence of the Astral, may sever the Magnetic Cord and cause Death.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 13 indicates such diseases as **GUM-BOILS, SWELLINGS, PIMPLES ON THE FACE, SMALLPOX, HARELIP, POLYPUS, RINGWORMS, EPILEPSY, APOPLEXY, MIGRAINES, TOOTHACHES, HEADACHES, BALDNESS.**

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 13, in questions of disease, indicate **HEMP, MUSTARD, BROOM, HOLLY, DOCK, THISTLE, FERN, GARLIC, ONIONS, NETTLES, RADISHES, PEPPERS, and RHUBARD.** They are further influenced by the radio-activity of the **GEM AMETHYST** and such stones as **OCHRE, BRIMSTONE, FIRESTONE,** and other red stones in general; the **RED RAY** of the Spectrum and the **MUSICAL TONE HIGH C.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 13 corresponds to **ARIES**, the first sign of the Zodiac, symbolized by a Ram. It is a movable Sign, very active. Its nature is fiery, hot and dry. In its lower expression, it inclines to intemperance, violence, boasting, luxury and bestiality. In its higher expression, it inclines to pioneering, leadership, and self-assertion. It indicates the East and the beginning of action on a new Plane of Being. Kabbalistically, it expresses Physical Death, or rather the beginning of the state after Death.

BIBLE

- (9) In the Bible, Jacob and his 12 sons typify No. 13. The sons represent the twelve months of the year and Jacob who was renamed Israel, indicates the Sun. The very word "Israel" signifies the Solar symbolism attached to this Father of our Race, for we must not forget that while the Jews are Israelites, only a very small portion

of the Israelites are Jews. Jews are the sons of Judah, who was one of the twelve sons of Israel. The rest of the tribes became the great pioneers of the world, under the name Saxons, or sons of Isaac who was the Father of Israel. Jacob adopted the two sons of Joseph, causing the number of Tribes to be 13, which became the prototype of the original 13 States of America. The Israelites were wanderers and the word "Scot" means "wanderer." The Israelites had a covenant with God, and the word "British" is Hebrew for "Men of the Covenant." The 13 Tribes of Israel have been and are the pioneers in everything that is worth while in the world. They are the children of the Sun and the Earth, for the 3 syllables Is-ra-el come from the word "Isis," which is a personification of Nature; Ra, who was the Sun God of Egypt; and El, which is a word meaning "God" or "Spirit." Israel, therefore, is the people who dominate Matter and Force by the Intuition of Spirit. These things are foreshadowed in Jacob's blessings to his sons, as outlined in the 49th Chapter of Genesis and in many other parts of the Bible. Five-sixths of the Bible is written to Israel and One-sixth to Judah.

In the New Testament, No. 13 is typified by the Lord's Supper. Christ with twelve disciples, makes 13. It will pay anyone to study the painting of the Lord's Supper and observe its symbolism. There are six disciples on each side of the Saviour. The six on His right side, are all in action, gesticulating in various ways; they typify the Summer months. The six on the left side, are all still. One holds on to a money bag, another holds a knife against the heart of his neighbor, all the faces but one, are severe, indicating five severe months of Winter. The sixth Winter month is modified, as shown by the relatively mild face of the disciple next to Christ. In front of these six frigid disciples, is a platter with three fish. Fish are the chief food of Winter, for they live when the rest of Nature is asleep. Therefore, they became the symbols of the Christian religion which was

the Spiritual food of Man during the Winter of the Dark Ages. Christ, typifying the Sun, holds His right hand, palm up, on the side of Summer months, and His left hand, palm down, on the side of Winter. He is the 13th figure in the picture, and about to pass to another life, that is, to be **TRANSFORMED**.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) In Masonry, there are six **DEGREES OF THE CROSS**. They all deal with No. 13. In these Degrees, No. 3 and No. 13 are blended. No. 3 is the Sign Libra, the Sign opposite to Aries. It is the Cross of Crucifixion, or Death. The Sun dies into the Winter when he enters Libra, and No. 13 is the Cross of Resurrection, for the Sun rises into Summer when he enters the Sign Aries. The Order of the Rosy Cross, refers to the peculiar redness of the sky when the Sun rises, during the month of April. Man is born upon the earth, through the avenue of Union or No. 3, and he is born into the next world, through Death or No. 13. Therefore, 13 is birth on a higher plane, the Transformation of Animal Passion to Divine Wisdom. Christ is called the Lamb that was slain for the Sin of the World. The Sin of Nature is Winter; the Sin of Man is Selfishness. The Redemption of Nature is Summer; the Redemption of Man is Spirituality.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 13 indicates that **TRANSFORMATION** in the **ELECTRICAL ARRANGEMENT** of the **ATOMS OF MATTER**, which will eventually enable us to turn one element into another. In fact, this has already been done in several instances.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 13 is the second power of 4. That is, it is composed of 4 plus 9, which gives it its second Theosophic power. No. 4 is Realization, and No. 2 is Science. Thus, No. 13 is the Realization of what we have done with our lives. The nature of this Realization will de-

pend entirely on the efforts we have made in the past. Composed of the following numbers, it expresses:

- 1+12. Intelligent Sacrifice, giving up that which is useless.
- 2+11. Science of Force, systematic use of Power.
- 3+10. Action of Change from one Plane to another.
- 4+9. Realization of Wisdom.
- 5+8. Overcomes the Law of Equilibrium.
- 6+7. Temptation Victorious, or its reverse.

MEDITATION

Terrestrial things are of short duration, and the highest powers are reaped like the grass of the field. But do not dread the end of your Physical Life, for it is but the birth into another. The Universe reabsorbs all that springs from her bosom, that has not Spiritualized itself.

THE REAPER. NUMBER 13. LETTER M.

PHILOSOPHY OF SUPERSTITION

The Tarot is looked upon by Mr. Average Man as superstition, a pastime for old women at tea. It is beneath a real he-man to bother with such tomfoolery. Some time ago, the writer was rebuked by a prominent citizen of a small town. "Numbers," he sneered, "why not use coffee grounds? It is all superstition." Later it became necessary for this man to take a room in a hotel, and it so happened that only No. 13 was available. He asked the writer if he had any objection to changing rooms with him, as he disliked the idea of sleeping behind a door so numbered. Mr.

O'Connor was not superstitious! But, he had a wholesome dread of that particular number. Why?

"Where and when did this superstition originate?" The answer is that from time immemorial, 12 has been associated with a finished cycle, and 13 is the number opening a new order. Thus we have the Biblical story of Jacob, who called his 12 Sons together, gave them his blessing, then gathered his feet up on the bed, and died. Christ was together with 12 Disciples at the Last Supper, then went His way by the cross. It is from these and similar illustrations that the idea of the fatality of No. 13 has gone abroad. Really it is the number of promotion.

But there is still another reason. The No. 12 constitutes the 12th month of the year. It is the fulness of the Cycle. Christ was born in the fulness of time. 13 marks the passing to a new Cycle. It is composed of 10 plus 3, showing Action on a Higher Plane. As we can act only on one plane at a time, this change of action is from Earth to the Psychic realm. To the Catholic, No. 13 would indicate Purgatory. At all events, it is a complete change, a transformation, more or less violent in nature. It does not refer particularly to physical death, No. 4 bears that distinction, and Nos. 15 and 22 are close seconds. No. 13 is the Gate of Birth; the preparation for building the new Temple as it is dramatized in the Masonic Ritual. It is the number of Transformation and must be so understood in Tarot practice. No. 10 may be read as Change of Body. No. 13 as Change of Nature.

CHAPTER XVII

No. 14. LETTER N. SIGN TAURUS, NIGHT HOME OF VENUS

Kabbalistically expresses **TEMPERANCE** and **REGENERATION**

Astrologically expresses **POSSESSION** and **ACCUMULATION**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 14 expresses the **UNIVERSALITY OF LIFE.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 14 expresses that particular mode of **MENTAL COMBINATION** that gives rise to the moral life. Avoid Obstinacy.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 14 indicates the final product of the emotions that have been set in motion by the direction of the Will, for the purpose of **REGENERATION.** Expresses through the Passion Series.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 14 indicates the force generated by the function of the **THYROID** and **PARATHYROID GLANDS.** It has dominion over the mechanism of vocalization and its associated muscles.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 14 indicates the dissolving of the gold that typifies the Will, and the silver that typifies the Intuition in the Water of Life. It teaches that the mere transmutation of the baser metals into gold or positive power, is of no avail unless there be life to enjoy it, and that for life to enjoy wisdom or power, it is necessary to blend it with love and affection typified by silver. Gold is the symbol of the Ego, and Silver is the symbol of the Divine Soul.

No. 14, therefore, indicates the exaltation of physical passion to the Divine Plane. It is the completion of the great work on the Plane interior to the Physical. **THE SECOND VICTORY.**

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 14, in questions of disease, indicates **ALL DISEASES OF THROAT AND VOCAL MECHANISM**, also in a less degree, **OBESITY, AMNESIA, AND LOSS OF PERSONALITY.**

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 14 has for its natural remedies, such plants as **DAISIES, DANDELIONS, MYRTLE, FLAX, LILIES, LARKSPUR, SPINACH, AND MOSS.** It responds also to the **COLOR DARK YELLOW, THE MUSICAL TONE LOW E**, and to such stones as **WHITE CORAL AND ALABASTER**, but preëminently the **GEM AGATE.** It must be remembered, however, that these gems attract diseases that vibrate to No. 14, and intensify them when they are present in persons whose super root does not vibrate to 14 or to 6. Birthstones strengthen the Astral force in the body with which they are associated. It typifies **CURE.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 14 indicates the **SIGN TAURUS**, the second Sign of the Astrological Year. In it the Moon is said to be exalted. It is a fixed, Earthy Sign predisposing somewhat to **LAZINESS** and a **LOVE OF COMFORT**, at the same time to **SELF-NEGLECT**, as far as outward needs of the body are concerned. It inclines somewhat to **STUBBORNESS**, as well as to **SLOW PLODDING PERSISTENCE.** It is symbolized in the Heavens by the Bull Taurus, and is the natural ruler of the House of Possession, giving a love of money and the **ACCUMULATION OF SUBSTANCE.**

BIBLE

- (9) No. 14 is referred to in the Bible by the story of Joseph and his dream interpretation; the seven fat kine and the seven lean, as typical of the seven fruitful and seven barren years. Kine or cows are sacred to Taurus, and twice seven is 14. The Sun is in Taurus during the early part of May, and as the kine came up out of the river and the river irrigated the land, the symbolism was naturally clear to the trained intuition of the Seer. No. 14 is also referred to in Mat. 28:2, where we are told that the angel descended and rolled away the stone from the door of the tomb. But it is most beautifully described in Genesis 29:20, for here we are told that "Jacob served 7 years for Rachel and they seemed to him but a few days, for the love he had for her." However, he was deceived into marrying Leah of the tender eyes. This typifies that Victory on the physical plane does not satisfy the soul, or bring regenerative power. Therefore, he served another 7 years for Rachel, signifying the necessity not only of generation, but of regeneration as well.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 14 indicates **THE COMPASS** taken alone. It is also symbolized by the **ROSY CROSS** and by the **FIFTH LIBATION**. No. 14 is the second Theosophic power of 5, and as wine is the symbol of Spirit, this ceremony indicates that Regeneration (14) must be brought about by the observation of the Law (5) of Wisdom (9). For that reason, the wine is drunk from a skull, which act dramatizes Immortality as the result of Regeneration.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 14 typifies the fact that **PHYSICAL PASSION** is the outward result of a **STORM ON THE INNER PLANE**. This storm excites the Gonad glands and charges the blood with their hormones. Both the hormones and the blood are under the rulership of 5 which is just one power below No. 14. Therefore, 14 is the second power of 5 and indicates the Astral Phenomena

that give rise to both the blood and the passion generating secretion. So we may consider this number under the following keywords: **ENTHUSIASM, ARDOR, AFFECTION**, in fact, under all terms that indicate merely selfish animal desire raised to useful social action. "Love lieth at the foundation."

NUMERICAL

(12) No. 14 composed of the following numbers expresses:

- 13+1. Renewal of Intelligence.
- 12+2. Sacrifice Applied.
- 11+3. Spirit in Action.
- 10+4. Change realized.
- 9+5. Wisdom's Law.
- 8+6. Limited Temptation.
- 7+7. Victory on the Inner Plane.

MEDITATION

Conserve your forces, do not recoil at your task. Wear out all obstacles as drops of water wear the hardest stone. Formulate your plans clearly and follow them perseveringly and you shall attain the heights.

THE ALCHEMIST. NUMBER 14. LETTER N.

PHILOSOPHY OF POLARITY OR SEX

When properly understood, and dissociated from the vulgarity of lust and lewdness with which ignorance and selfishness have invested the idea, Sex is the Law of Creative Force.

It is the Law of Polarity through which the ONE Principle expresses itself in action.

There are three Planes whereon Man in his embodied condition may contact and partially control this basic Law of Creative Procedure. That is to

say, he may act with the intensity of passion on the Astral and Mental as well as on the Physical Plane.

To illustrate: Mental Power may be used to predetermine the vitality and constitution of an unborn child, for we are told that the Father's love at conception determines the child's vitality, and that of the Mother, its constitution. Father and Mother may consciously and volitionally influence the Physical health and fortune of their child. But this action is not limited to the child alone. All Human work becomes glorious in proportion to the love and devotion in which it is conceived; such love blends with the Inner Nature so as to intensify the Creative Powers. This is also true where the woman's endeavors are concerned. It is not wisdom on the part of either to withhold encouragement from the other lest it seem like flattery, for the intensity of one's admiration for the other will, if wisely directed, intensify the Will to become worthy of such admiration. Mutual encouragement, therefore, is an essential factor in all regenerative work. Solitary regeneration is difficult, if not impossible. "Love lieth at the foundation."

It was for the reason indicated above, that the Ancients symbolized No. 14 by the picture of a Spirit who poured the Water of Life from a gold into a silver urn. This signifies that both the male and the female love life must be manipulated by the Spirit of Truth, if regeneration is to be accomplished.

The Sphinx has been called the Riddle of the Ages. It is evident that it has more than ornamental significance. It is a synthetic structure embodying the four angles of the Zodiac known as the Fixed Cross. It has the body of a bull to indicate the Sign Taurus,



© Underwood & Underwood

THE SPHINX IN EGYPT

A character analysis of the head of the Sphinx becomes extremely interesting as the head, though of ancient construction, is of quite modern cast, yet somewhat Etheopian.

the exaltation of the Moon, the principle of Motherhood in action, hence it vibrates to the No. 14 and the Letter N. N comes from the Hebrew letter Nun, which means a fish, and refers to the fecundity of Nature when the Sun clothes the Sign Taurus, at present the last 10 days of April and the first 20 days of May. Taurus is a beast of burden. The bull is used in ploughing the earth that crops may grow and life be sustained.

The Sphinx has the paws of a Lion, it is by the Lion's Paw Grip that H.A. is raised. This leonine feature of the ensemble signifies the Sign Leo, the Home of the Sun during the last ten days of July and the first twenty days of August. At this period crops are ripened and made ready for the harvest. It is a time for rejoicing for all those who have courageously labored. Number 19 and the Letter Q express the Fixed Fire of the Zodiac by which Nature prepares the Earth for the dearth of Winter. There is also evidence that the Sphinx has the wings of an eagle. The eagle is the higher aspect of the Sign Scorpio. It loves the Sun and soars toward its light. But, it is also a bird of prey and as such inflicts death. It is the natural ruler of the House of Death, Death being the apparent lot of Nature during the Winter months.

The head of the Sphinx is Human, highly evolved in its proportions. It typifies the Sign Aquarius, the Sign of Humanity, which must rise above the burdens of Taurus, the pride of Leo and the hate of Scorpio and crown the whole with wisdom and prudence, No. 9, TH. If we add the numerical value of the four Signs together, we have $14+19+4+9$, or a total of 46, involving to 10, which is the number of

Uranus, the Planet of Change, and the Ruler of the Aquarian Age. It is also the Key Number by which the exoteric meaning of the Great Pyramid is unlocked. 10 also happens to be the number of Man and Woman united, and the Super Power of 46 is 5, indicating that the Sphinx, like the Great Pyramid, is a symbolic picture prophetic of the Aquarian Age.

The Sphinx expresses the One Principle, through the One Law, in the One Agent, to the One Truth.

CHAPTER XVIII

No. 15. LETTER X. PLANET SATURN, RULER OF CAPRICORN

Kabbalistically expresses **FATALITY, EVIL, BLACK
MAGIC, ANNIHILATION**

Astrologically expresses **CRYSTALLIZATION, OSSIFICA-
TION, OLD AGE, STAGNATION AND DEATH**

Business in concrete commodities, real estate, building material,
hardware.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 15 indicates that everything in the Physical World has a cause on the Inner Planes; that so-called **CRYSTALLIZATION AND DEATH** are but temporary **REST PERIODS** in the Eternal pulsation of life.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 15 indicates a sense of **MYSTERY**, inability of Comprehension. Inclines to deal in **HARDWARE, LUMBER, REAL ESTATE, MINES** and all **SOLID** and **BONE-LIKE SUBSTANCES**.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 15 indicates those memories that are recorded in the Book of Pain, and the desires that flow from them. It is the Will to keep others in bondage. The fear lest the foreigner become enlightened and thereby as clever as we imagine ourselves to be. It indicates the desire to be **CRAFTY**, to formulate and propagandize false ideas. It rules the **SAFETY URGES**. The Will to pervert Truth for personal advantage, and all those impulses that have for their object the placing of oneself above the good of the herd.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 15 indicates the **BONE**, the **LIVER**, the **CARTILAGES**, especially the **KNEES, AND JOINTS OF ALL KINDS**.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 15 signifies the **DROSS** that hinders transmutation—the **IMPURITIES** that obstruct the flow of the elixir of life. It indicates the scum of existence, that must be skimmed off and thrown away.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 15 indicates all **CHRONIC, DRY, HARDENING, DEFORMING, AND MOTION LIMITING DISEASES**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 15 requires **ALL NATURAL METHODS OF TREATMENT**. Every modality that has for its object the loosening of deposits, the increase of circulation, and the elimination of waste. **THE MINERAL LEAD, THE COLOR BLUE, THE MUSICAL TONE G, THE FLOWER STATICE**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 15 typifies the **PLANET SATURN**. Saturn is a compound of two words, Sat which means Soul, and Urn which is a pot. No. 15, therefore, typifies the pot of the Soul, or Physical Body. In Mythology we are told that Saturn married Rhea, the Spirit of the Earth. Thus he is **SATAN THE GOD OF THIS WORLD**. He is called the Prince of Darkness, because he is the last visible planet in the Solar System. That is, he is the outermost planet visible to the naked eye. He is the God of the outer darkness, of coldness, frigidity, crystallization. His influence is said to cause the major portion of this world's misery, for he is the author of selfishness and selfishness brings isolation and isolation brings sterility and sterility is death.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 15, of course, is typified in all reference to Satan. Read Mat. 5:31, where the Elementals were cast into the swine. Swine are symbols of greed, and greed is a consciousness of weakness, and weakness is incident to old age and old age is the portal of physical death. "Youth, I do adore thee. Age, I do abhor thee." To return to the story of the swine, we are told that when the elementals or devils entered them, they rushed over the cliffs and into the sea, to perish. This shows that greed leads to destruction. It engulfs the soul in the ocean of sin. Read Revelation 8:10. Here we find that the waters symbolizing the emotions were made bitter as wormwood, causing the death of many. No. 15 is also the bottomless pit from which the smoke of lies, deceit and religious imposture ascends in such clouds as to obscure the sun of Spirituality, and to poison the air of human aspirations.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 15 indicates the riot in the **PAST MASTER'S DEGREE IN MASONRY**, in which the Candidate attempts to preside over the lodge, and is dethroned. As No. 14 indicates the Secret Master's Degree, so No. 15 corresponds to the Master Elect of Fifteen, and the capture of the assassins of H. A. We are told that these ruffians attempted to escape to Ethiopia, figuratively the outer darkness or sphere of Saturn, where they thought to gain safety.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 15 indicates all methods and processes of **SOLIDIFICATION, CRYSTALLIZATION, PETRIFICATION, OSSIFICATION, INFILTRATION, AGGLOMERATION AND STIFFENING.**

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 15 composed of the following numbers expresses:
1+14. Will to Amass.
2+13. Harvest of Death.

- 3+12. Acts of Sacrifice.
- 4+11. Realization of Force.
- 5+10. Law of Change.
- 6+9. Temptation of Wisdom.
- 7+8. Victory of Crystallization.

MEDITATION

The most unprofitable thing on Earth is selfishness. Pride and rebellion enchain the soul, but trials and misfortunes accepted with resignation are but steps on the road to eternal progress. Do not rely on your own power, but work in harmony with the Cosmic Will if you would avert an evil fate.

THE BLACK MAGICIAN. NUMBER 15. LETTER X.

PHILOSOPHY OF EVIL

No. 15 is in some respects the most significant number with which the student of the Tarot has to deal. Not that the number itself is evil, but because the vibration on the Inner Planes to which it corresponds, happens to be that mode of motion associated with the work of crystallization on all Planes of Nature. It is the power used chiefly by Black Magicians and, therefore, indicates the work of Black Magic. It indicates marauding bands of robbers; the chief of every criminal gang; it is the Spirit of organization; segregation, exclusiveness, cliques and denominations, creeds and cults which have for their object, separation from the herd and isolation from the stream of Life. It is the chief of all infernal powers, being the force of Obsession, Vampirism, and the Black Arts. It is Atheism that robs man of his hope for Immortality. It is Reincarnationism as taught by the devotees of

some of the darker cults of India. It is the power of the Abyss. It seeks to smother all Spirituality. It fosters hopelessness, and discourages all spiritual investigation. Paul says in Eph. 6:12: "For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places." No. 15 is the curse of the seance room where spiritual truth is sold for money. It is the spirit of barter and exchange and as such, draws literal clouds of elementals which interfere with true communication by creating a smoke of illusion and a fog of lies.

No. 15 indicates all methods by which profit is gained from human ignorance, lust and weakness. It is anti-Christ. It constitutes lies, deceit, and murder; adultery and adulteration, pornography and all appeal to looseness and degeneracy. It transforms Christ's spirit of service and humility into churchly pomp and authority. It transforms the doctrine of peace and brotherhood into that of the church militant and the church triumphant. It transforms the doctrine of redemption and atonement into the creeds that seek to barter a few years of decency, for an eternity of bliss.

CHAPTER XIX

No. 16. LETTER O. PLANET MARS, RULER OF ARIES AND SCORPIO

Kabbalistically expresses ACCIDENT, CATASTROPHE
Astrologically expresses DYNAMIC FORCE

Soldiers, surgeons, iron workers, nurses, musicians.

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) The production of **CHAOS**. The **DESTRUCTION OF FORM**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) **SENSE OF POWER**. Inclines the mind to **MECHANICAL ACTION** either constructive or destructive. **MILITARY** professions, **MECHANICAL** and **STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING**, Police Service. Restrain all violent and destructive impulses.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) The **AGGRESSION URGES**. **ANGER, RAGE, HATE, MURDER, ASSAULT, DISRUPTION**, and all desires that have for their object the breaking of form and the removal of obstruction. **AGGRESSION URGES**.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 16 indicates the **ADRENAL CORTEX**, the **VOLUNTARY MUSCLE SYSTEM**, the **RED BLOOD**, and the right side of the body, and the left side of the brain.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 16 indicates the **TERRIFIC REACTION** in animal nature that takes place when the Ego and the Divine Soul take possession consciously of the Physical mechan-

ism. If the animal nature has not been thoroughly prepared for such an advent, it may be torn to pieces by the ensuing conflict.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 16 indicates all **INFLAMMATIONS, FEVERS, CUTS, THE WOUNDS** made by knives or firearms.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 16 responds to **THERMO-THERAPEUTICS, RED LIGHT, THE MINERAL IRON, AND THE MUSICAL TONE C. FLOWER HOLLYHOCK.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 16 indicates the Planet Mars natural ruler over the animal soul and all animal instincts. It gives vim, courage of the animal kind, combativeness, aggression on the physical plane. It aims to **ADVANCE SELF REGARDLESS OF THE FEELINGS OF OTHERS.**

BIBLE

- (9) No. 16 is referred to in the story of Elijah, where he built an altar of 12 stones typifying the twelve angles of the Pyramid or the house of Life. In 1 Kings 18:38, we read: "Then the fire of the Lord fell and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood and the stones and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench." No. 16 is the consuming fire. It is also associated with what is termed **SEX MAGIC** and is referred to in the Bible as "Mystery, Babylon the great, the mother of harlots and the abominations of the earth."

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 16 indicates the **MASTER ELECT OF NINE, DEGREE IN MASONRY.** Particularly that part of the ritual wherein Joabert steals ahead of the others and discovers one of the assassins of H. A., asleep. Mars-like, he executes summary vengeance by stabbing the sleeper in the head and heart.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 16 has reference to **METEOROLOGY**, especially as weather conditions are affected by weather conditions. It also deals with those phenomena such as **EARTHQUAKES, VOLCANOS, EXPLOSIONS, ELECTRICAL STORMS** and every phase of nature associated with **GREAT VIOLENCE**.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 16 composed of the following numbers expresses:

- 15+1. Selfishness Expressed.
- 14+2. Temperance Criticised.
- 13+3. Transformation in Action.
- 12+4. Sacrifice Realized.
- 11+5. Force Abundant.
- 10+6. Eccentric Temptation.
- 9+7. Mental Force Victorious.
- 8+8. Redoubled Self-love.

MEDITATION

Only God is absolute. Avoid arrogance and pride.

THE LIGHTNING. NUMBER 16. LETTER O.

PHILOSOPHY OF FORCE

The student must remember that all numbers past 10, have special reference to the Inner Powers. They have to do with those forces that are commonly called Magic, that is, with the use of Occult Forces or at least their control. Love and Sympathy are essentially Human qualities. A high degree of Intellectuality is no criterion of a man's Divinity. History records many a genius who was worse than a brute in his private life. Through rigid self-discipline and an ascetic life wherein all the more tender emotions are crushed out, man may develop terrific occult

powers. That is, he may gain dominion over the Elementals during his physical existence and direct them to do his bidding. He may learn to control the Low Astral Current and produce astounding external phenomena. But the student is cautioned not to mistake the marvelous for the genuine; the phenomenal for the real. There are many who have developed occult powers and used them for destructive purposes. Their motive is self-aggrandizement and personal advantage. The Black Magician is 15, and his favorite weapon is 16. 16 indicates those influences that lack refinement, resent uplift, are intolerant of all softening influences. They belong entirely to the Lower Astral Realms and constitute the terror of the Earth-bound Soul. No. 16 indicates also that aggressive type of materialist who visualizes an unconscious Nirvana. He will partially get his wish, for in his selfishness and destructiveness, he has failed to nourish the feminine portion of his nature which is the Divine Soul, causing it to depart from him. Consequently, when such an individual enters the portals of death, he has only the Animal Soul to sustain him and as this is a vehicle created for the animal side of his nature, it soon goes back into the group activity of the Animal Plane. The Animal Soul perishes in the Astral. This is called the Second Death.

If No. 16 is prominent in the reading of a name, encourage the individual to practice mercy, kindness, tenderness, sympathy, humility, forbearance and forgiveness. Tell him to put up the sword and reach out his hand in helpfulness. This attitude alone can overcome the destructive animal propensities and insure the Conscious Immortality of the Soul. Inspire him to

pay his tithing to the Lord. This does not mean that he should give one tenth of his possessions to some priest, but that he should use one tenth of his time in doing those kindly acts which develop the higher nature. Christ Consciousness consists of using the energy of the Animal in the service of the Divine Soul.

CHAPTER XX

No. 17. LETTERS F, P, PH. SIGN GEMINI, HOME OF MERCURY

Kabbalistically expresses TRUTH, FAITH, HOPE

Astrologically expresses THOUGHT on the EXTERIOR PLANE

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 17 indicates the **SELF-CONTEMPLATION** of **SPIRIT**.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 17 indicates **PERFECTION** through **SENSATION**. Inclines the thought toward all matters indicated by the **SIGN GEMINI** and the **THIRD HOUSE** of the horoscope. See Appendix under Gemini.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 17 indicates the **INTELLECTUAL URGES**, notably **CURIOSITY** and the desire to travel in the pursuit of knowledge. It also indicates our relation with our brethren and the degree of faith with which our personality asserts itself. It typifies the urges which motivate the spontaneous reactions of our outer or Conscious Mind. Expresses through the **THOUGHT SERIES**.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 17 rules the **LUNGS, SCAPULAE, COLLAR BONES, ARMS**, and secondarily over all **TWIN ORGANS: EYES, EARS, NOSTRILS, KIDNEYS, ADRENALS, GENERATIVE GLANDS, LIMBS AND FEET**. It is especially associated with the eyes as they are the chief organs of perception, which is the inward strength of 17.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 17 indicates the **PHENOMENON** of **YOUTH**, the union of the Gold of Power with the Silver of Love when both are the product of perfect transmutation and therefore greatly refined. It is said that this union of Gold and Silver produces a crystalline fluid which constitutes the Water of Life and which has the power to confer immortality. No. 17 may therefore be read as **REJUVENATION**.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 17 in questions of disease indicates the process or underlying cause of all forms of lung disease rather than the manifestation of it. It deals with factors which bring on **PNEUMONIA, BRONCHITIS, PLEURISY, HYDRO-PNEUMO THORAX, PHTHISIS** especially Millary **TUBERCULOSIS** (Gallopig Consumption).

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 17 when considered remedially indicates the need of such herbs as **TANSY, VERVAIN, WOODBINE, YARROW, DOG-GRASS** and **MEADOWSWEET**. These conditions also require light. **VIOLET LIGHT** and the influence drawn by the **STONE BERYL**. Special Breathing is frequently indicated when there is no destruction of lung tissue or dangerous hemorrhage. **THE MUSICAL TONE HIGH B.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 17 indicates the influence of the Sign **GEMINI**, an airy influence, hence associated with the lungs. It is the motive power of intellectual force. It governs thought and is the representative of Truth. Thought is Truth-finding work. The Sign is pictured by Twins and has influence over all **DUALITY**, even as the process of thinking is dual, for all thinking is an effort to determine whether a thing is or is not true, hence the keyword—**TRUTH**.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 17 is referred to in Genesis 1:27. "So God created man in His own image, in the image of God created He them; male and female created He them." This passage of Scripture indicates the recognition that all things are dual, not only with God, but with Man, for God created in His image. He and His Image being two, the Human species as Male and Female, is also two. In John 8:32 we read: "And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free." Freedom implies previous bondage. This quotation has reference to the restrictions imposed by material environment, the Soul incarnate is limited by the senses of the physical body and by the fear of Death. Truth reveals Immortality and the knowledge of Immortality removes the fear of Death. No. 17 is also referred to in Rev. 5:1: "And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back side, sealed with seven seals." These are the Seven Seals which keep us from conscious contact with the Inner Plane. These must be broken if we are to know the Truth at first hand. The Seals correspond to the Seven Planets and also to the Seven Chakras or Nerve Plexi along the spinal cord. No. 17 indicates the work of breaking the Seals and freeing the Soul from the limitation imposed by material existence enabling us intuitively to perceive ultimate reality. We read in the Bible: "Behold the Lion of the Tribe of Judah the Root of David hath prevailed to open the book and to loose the Seven Seals thereof." The Lion marks the influence of the Sign Leo ruling the affections and emotions of the heart, for it is only through the intensification of love as expressed in service, but more in appreciation, that this work can be accomplished without danger to the individual. We next read that the Lamb takes the Book, this is the Sign Aries and indicates that the affections of Leo must be ruled by the brain, Aries being the head. For the emotions so ruled become triumphant in all domains of life, causing the person to express himself as **YOUTHFUL REGARDLESS OF AGE.**

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 17 indicates the **PROVOST AND JUDGE DEGREE IN MASONRY**, also the key to the small ebony box containing the plans for the building of the Temple, and the key to the ivory box containing the Temple keys. It illustrates that Truth can never be known by either the intellect or the intuition acting alone. It requires a male and a female element. Only as the two work together can inner revelation be attained in purity.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 17 indicates the **SCIENCE OF GENETHLIACAL ASTROLOGY**. This is the Science of Astro-Influences affecting the human individual. The sympathetic relation between the soul of man and the Stars.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 17 as composed of the following numbers expresses:

- 1+16. Intellect used to avoid Accident.
- 2+15. Mental Analysis of all forces of Selfishness.
- 3+14. Union for Regeneration.
- 4+13. Realization of Transformation.
- 5+12. Law of Sacrifice.
- 6+11. Temptation's Force.
- 7+10. Victorious Change.
- 8+9. Concreteness polarized in Wisdom.

MEDITATION

Hope is the sister of Faith. Shed thy passion and errors and study the mysteries of true Science. The Key will be given thee. A ray of Divine light will break from your Inner Sanctuary, it will dissipate the shadows and reveal the way to happiness.

THE STAR. NUMBER 17. LETTERS F, P, PH.

PHILOSOPHY OF FAITH

No. 17 probably comes closer to epitomizing that which is essentially Human than any of the other

numbers used in the Tarot. It is a dualistic number for it pictures the wave length in the Astral substance which is characteristic of the Sun in the Sign Gemini. The Sign Gemini is pictured in the Heavens by the Twins who symbolize duality and by its paraneatons the Great Bear, the Great Dog and the Little Bear. The Bears are restless creatures and as such symbolize the mind. The dog is the symbol of faithfulness by which the objective and subjective mind of man can alone arrive at Truth. This Sign in Astrology is the natural ruler of the Third House and as such has an influence over reading and writing; the printing and publishing of papers and small works; the making of contracts; the nature of stocks and bonds; also over brothers and sisters, neighbors and associates and short journeys. It more specifically represents our ordinary thinking processes,—the mind which struggles to recognize Truth. Truth, as we all know, can only be found by experimentation, that is, by the process of trial and error. Trial and Error may be called the Twins of the mind. They are the Simeon and Levi of the Jacobic blessing. They are Romulus and Remus who were suckled by the she-wolf. The wolf is sacred to Aries as well as the Sheep. Aries rules the head and being the home of Mars typifies Energy. Energy is required in all processes of thought therefore, Romulus and Remus, Trial and Error, are nourished by the Animal Energy of the brain. They themselves are human. To be human means to be good, but to be good without energy makes one good for nothing.

So the shepherd, which represents the higher side of the Sign Aries, took the Twins away from their

animal fostering and brought them under Human training, from which they graduated to be the builders of the City of Rome.

Deep down in all of us there is a feeling that our greatest work can be done when we have perfect faith (symbolized by the Great Dog which by the way is an evolved wolf; Animal Nature brought closer to the Human), that the things we hope for may really be achieved. It is this which leads us to experiment, predicating each new effort upon our past, or wolf, experience. This gives rise to vivisection, in order to discover ways and means of curing disease; strange and unnatural punishments in an effort to stamp out crime. It is no wonder that Jacob said: "Simeon and Levi are brethren, instruments of cruelty are in their habitation, O my soul, do not thou come into their secret." Jacob had his name changed to Israel, he had conquered the Lower Mind or No. 17, 17 being victory on the Second Plane 10. Simeon to his mind represented the Animal Mentality, while Levi symbolized the Higher Phase of Mentality, but both of them belong to the Lower Mind which is essentially Animal, therefore we are told that instruments of cruelty are in their habitation and for this reason their Father, typifying the Ego, calls upon his Divine Soul not to enter into their processes. Still, it is through faithful application of the Lower Mind to the Outer Problem with the view to finding a door to the Inner World that the Hope of 17 may be realized.

CHAPTER XXI

No. 18. LETTERS SH, TS, TZ. SIGN CANCER.
RULED BY MOON

Kabbalistically expresses SECRET ENEMIES, DECEPTION,
FALSE FRIENDS

Astrologically expresses FEELING and TOUCHINESS

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 18 suggests the Infinite Abyss out of which arise all humanly recognizable modes of manifestations and suggests the presence of Powers beyond our recognition. The **INFINITE MYSTERY OF BEING.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 18 indicates **UNCERTAINTY, HESITATION,** in mental processes. It indicates the shadow which envelops the Spirit when under the rule of the Instinct. See Appendix under Cancer, for outstanding characteristics.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 18 is associated with **DOMESTIC URGES,** also the **ACQUIRED MEMORY IMAGES** which have been **EMOTIONALLY VITALIZED** to a point where they obscure the normal processes of Reason. It typifies that condition wherein the Phenomena of the Conscious and the Subconscious blend, so that the person lives simultaneously in two worlds, yet not perfectly in either—hence deception. It is the Border Line between the Physical and the Astral. People who have No. 18 for a Root Number have the **POWER OF MEDIUMSHIP.** They may live with the entities on the **INNER PLANES,** White, Black or Indifferent. Expresses through the **FEELING SERIES.**

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 18 indicates the stomach. The processes of digestion, the Mammary secretions and the feelings which intensify their action.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 18 represents the False Elixir of Life. It typifies the delusion of the old man who imagines that association with a young woman will restore his youth. Drunk on Animal Magnetism, he fails to realize that he **DECEIVES HIMSELF**. He is **BLINDED** to the ruin which approaches him and his mate. No. 18 is indeed **DECEPTION** on the Mental Plane, **INDEFINITE-NESS** on the Emotional Plane, **FALSE FRIENDS** on the Physical Plane, and in Mental Alchemy, **IMPERFECT TRANSMUTATION**, a placing of Physical **SENSATION** above **SPIRITUAL LIGHT**.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 18 in questions of disease indicates **GASTRITIS, DYSPEPSIA, INDIGESTION, HYPER - CHLORHYDRIA, WATER BRASH, STOMACH MALIGNANCY**, all **CANCERS** especially of the Breasts, and many diseases incident to Womanhood, which do not fall under 20 and 4.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 18 indicates the use of **LILIES, RUSHES, CUCUMBERS, SQUASHES, MELONS, WATER CRESS, SEA LETTUCE, RICE SPROUTS**, and all plants rich in water, or that grow in water. Also **GREEN LIGHT**, the **GEM EMERALD** and those stones that are soft and white, as Selenite and Chalk. **THE MUSICAL TONE HIGH F.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 18 indicates the **SIGN CANCER**, or watery and movable nature, hence associated with the emotions and feelings, causing conditions whereby one is powerfully affected by associations and environments. Like all

watery signs it is mediumistic, domestic, alimentative; inclines to things **IN** and **UNDER** the Earth, and to worship them. It is therefore associated with **MINES, OIL WELLS, REAL ESTATE, HOUSES, and DOMESTIC FURNITURE.** It inclines toward cupboards and all places where foods are kept.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 18 is shown in the story of the Witch of Endor in 1 Samuel 28:8: "And he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whom I shall name unto thee." We also read in Mat. 10:1 that the Disciples were given power to cast out unclean spirits. In 1 Timothy 4:1 Paul says, "Now the spirit speaketh expressly that in the later times some shall depart from the Faith, giving heed to seducing spirits and the doctrines of Devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron; forbidding to marry and commending to abstain from meat."

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 18 indicates the **INTIMATE SECRETARY DEGREE** of Masonry. In this degree the lodge is hung with black spangled with tears to represent the realm of purification after death. The Master's apron is adorned with a scroll and a golden triangle and has the A. P. P. in its corners—A=Will, P=Hope. In its lower aspect it represents the spy who listens at the Veil and is captured; condemned to die by Hiram, King of Tyre; but freed through the intercession of King Solomon. It also typifies John the Baptist to whom the modern Mason dedicates his Lodge, for on the 21st of June when the Sun enters the watery Sign Cancer, he is said to be baptized with the Holy Ghost for he has attained the highest point in the Heavens—the longest day of the year. It therefore typifies Summer and summer rain. The vegetable world is now mothering the seed for the coming year. 18, therefore, typifies gestation in a more inward way than No. 3, for 3 taken

away from 18 leaves 15, the number of Death. 18 symbolizes Life's triumph over Death, or more correctly, the **DECEPTION OF DEATH** by the **CONSTANT RENEWAL OF LIFE**. Death has a thankless job for he is always conquering but never victorious. Motherhood is his eternal foe. Add 3 to 18 and we have 21, meaning that the **ACTION OF MOTHERHOOD** not only **DECEIVES** Death, but insures Life. The seed of the woman shall bruise the serpent's head and the serpent shall bite the horse's heel. It is motherhood that not only carries on Life but becomes the medium through which fatherhood is attained, for No. 21 is not only success and attainment but it typifies the Sun and the Sun is the Symbol of the Universal Father. Death deceived the woman, but in the end the woman shall conquer Death. In fact, she is about a billion lives ahead of him on this planet. No. 18 symbolizes the home and the mother's place in the home. Here again the symbolism is interesting; for a home is brought about by marriage and marriage is No. 3. 3 from 18 equals 15, **DEATH THE DESTROYER**. Marriage used negatively produces **BLACK MAGIC, INFIDELITY, ADULTERY, DECEPTION, JEALOUSY and MURDER**. But 3 added to 18 indicates **MARRIAGE USED FOR CONSTRUCTIVE PURPOSES**, and then we have **NOBILITY, HONOR, PRIDE, SUCCESS, COURAGE, GOLD, LIGHT, LOVE and POWER**.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 18 indicates the **SCIENCE OF SUBJECTIVE PSYCHOLOGY**, the study and analysis of **PSYCHIC PHENOMENA**, and reception and transmission of Psychic Impressions, Apports and Rapports.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 18 is the second power of 9, therefore we may read it as 9 acting through 2, or **WISDOM** on the **INTUITIVE PLANE**. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 17+1. Hope based on Reason.
- 16+2. Energy Received.
- 15+3. Black Magic in Action.
- 14+4. Temperance Realized.
- 13+5. Transformation under the Law.
- 12+6. Sacrifice to Temptation.
- 11+7. Deceptive Feelings Victorious.
- 10+8. Eccentric Selfishness.
- 9+9. Wisdom locked in Balance.

MEDITATION

He who enters into the unknown does so at his peril. The black dogs of the Nether World will surround him; the ghosts of the unclean will ambush him; servile minds will flatter him; the treachery of the Scorpion will be upon him. The lower Psychic Realms are laden with those whose desires have not been satisfied; these will seek to encompass his ruin. In the presence of the Psychic be calm, observe, listen, but be silent, for it is the realm of deception, false friends and unseen foes.

THE MOON. NUMBER 18. LETTERS SH, TS, TZ.

PHILOSOPHY OF DECEPTION

One of the reasons that most people look upon Spiritualism as fraud and deception is because it belongs to the series of 18; it is dependent upon Mediumship.

A little investigation will soon convince any honest truth seeker that the great majority of people who cry fraud and deception, are themselves habitual frequenters of the seance room, the fortune teller and the medium; which proves that they are activated by the same series, being the deceptive and false friend of

the very people and arts whom they clandestinely patronize.

Saul had exterminated all the Psychics from the land of Israel excepting the Witch of Endor, but when he fell into serious trouble with the Philistines, he sought out this lone medium and asked her to call up the Ghost of Samuel. Those who persecute Psychics really believe in Psychism. Psychic contacts often reveal truth. The Bible does not say that Saul was disappointed in his quest nor that the Spirit of Samuel lied; on the contrary, he received the Truth. "Tomorrow you shall be with me in the Kingdom of the Dead." In Scripture, spirit communication is taken for granted and obsession known to be a fact. Elemental causes of disease were firmly believed in. The spiritual evils of the atmosphere are deceptive in nature; the unrecognized cause of many an ill. No. 18 deals with unrecognized causes; Astral conditions working in and through the Subconscious Mind of man. It vibrates almost entirely with Beings on the Internal Plane, with those forms of existence which are described as Astral Entities: Gnomes, Sylphs, Salamanders, Undines, and their influence upon the emotional currents generated in the Human Soul, giving rise to their own peculiar modes of desire which the victim cannot distinguish from his own. They lead him into situations, conditions and actions apparently with his own volition, making him accountable for things which he had no innate desire to bring about. In all questions wherein we find 18 as either the Root or Power, Psychic influence plays a part.

It may almost seem like a contradiction that such a number should be associated with the work of

Motherhood, but it is. Those of us who have wandered about the meadows in the Springtime have noticed birds which were apparently injured and unable to fly. In reality they were deceiving the one who had surprised them on their nest; they were using 18. The cow on the range hides her calf and nonchalantly walks off in the opposite direction; she too, is practising deception.

If we consider the matter still more intimately and watch the emotion of mothers in the months prior to birth, we will notice many deceptive states of thought and feeling: false appetites, exaggerated joys and fears as well as increased Psychic perception—to say nothing of the whimsies which are the willies of the prospective Father.

CHAPTER XXII

No. 19. LETTER Q. SIGN LEO, RULED BY THE SUN

Kabbalistically expresses **HAPPINESS** and **JOY, CONJUGALITY**

Astrologically expresses **WILL TO POWER, PLEASURE, and CHILDREN.**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 19 indicates **HARMONY** in the operation of all powers and forces.

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 19 indicates a **CONSCIOUSNESS OF PLEASURE** of a constructive and building nature, that happiness which comes from the completely harmonious relation of the one man and the one woman in their negotiations of the various problems of existence. See Appendix under Leo.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 19 indicates those urges and desires which spring from the upwelling of **PLEASURABLE IMAGES**. Expresses through the **WILL SERIES**.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 19 governs the **HEART**, the **UPPER BACK** from the lower Dorsal to the nape of the neck, the **SOLAR PLEXUS** and to a certain extent the **CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD** as a whole.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 19 indicates the result of drinking the **ELIXIR OF LIFE**, the fact that renewal is not instantaneous but takes time and is proportionate to the work performed in that direction.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 19 indicates **HIGH BLOOD PRESSURE, NERVOUS DEBILITY, FAINTING, ENDOCARDITIS, MYOCARDITIS, PERICARDITIS, MYTROLO-SIS**, all sorts of **VALVULAR DEFICIENCIES, CARDIAC HYPERTROPHY, ARTERIO-SCLEROSIS, ANEURISMS, APOPLEXY**, and all other Heart and Circulatory affections and their sequelæ.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 19 in questions of illness suggests **FENNEL, DILL, EYEBRIGHT LAVENDER, POPPY, ST. JOHN'S WORT, MISTLETOE, PIMPERNEL, PARSLEY**, and **GARDEN MINT**. It also suggests the use of **ORANGE LIGHT** and the **GEM RUBY** and such stones as Chrysolite and soft yellow minerals generally. **THE MUSICAL TONE HIGH D.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 19 indicates the **SIGN LEO** in the **FIFTH HOUSE**, therefore associates with all forms of Pleasure, Happiness and Joy, Love Affairs and Children, the Theater, Concert Halls, Dramatic and Operatic Entertainment, **ALL FORMS OF AMUSEMENT** whatsoever, provided they are of an elevating and ennobling nature. This does not mean that they meet the approval of Lizzie Prim. It simply indicates that they must be nondestructive; they must appeal to the heart and to the sympathetic emotions. They indicate such Love as springs into existence as the result of a natural Harmony between two individuals, rather than that which is supposed to exist in artificial marriage. No. 19 indicates **CHILDREN**, or the possibility of children, also the rights of children, depending upon the question in consideration. It also indicates **INVESTMENTS** and the result of investments.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 19 is indicated in 2 Kings 4:6. "And it came to pass, when the vessels were full that she said unto her

son, 'Bring me yet a vessel!' " Here No. 19 is associated with the law of Abundance. In 2 Kings 4:17 its power over the birth of children is indicated. In Mat. 5:9 its nature is set forth in these words: "Blessed are the peacemakers; for they shall be called the children of God," and in Rev. 22:17 we read: "And the Spirit and the bride say come come. And let him that heareth say come; and let him that is athirst come; and whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely." This last statement sums up the inner meaning of 19.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 19 indicates the **INTENDENT of the BUILDING DEGREE** in Masonry. In this Degree the vacancy left by H. A. who typifies the lost Soulmate is filled. The Lion's paw grip by which the prostrate Candidate is raised—that is, it typifies the love and affection with which the Male and Female Ego will finally be reunited into one Celestial Being.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 19 indicates the work of Inorganic **ALCHEMY**; the **TRANSMUTING** of baser metal into those of greater value.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 19 is the 3d power of 1, that is, 1 plus 9 plus 9 equals 19 and as such it depicts the creative energy on the Plane of Marriage, or Marriage guided by Intelligence for the purpose of securing domestic bliss. As composed of 12 and 7 it denotes the sacrifice necessary to attain this victory. No. 19 may or may not indicate the union of Soulmates, but it always indicates the union of harmonious souls on all planes. It also indicates that such a union will be fruitful of children, but beyond all this it indicates Love as food for Spiritual growth. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 1+18. Intelligence penetrating Deception.
- 2+17. Knowledge of Faith.
- 3+16. Action of Energy.

- 4+15. Realization of the discord of Evil.
- 5+14. Law of Regeneration.
- 6+13. Love reborn.
- 7+12. Victorious Sacrifice.
- 8+11. Fear conquered by Spirituality.
- 9+10. Wisdom of the Occult Life.

MEDITATION

The Light of the Mysteries is a wonderful fluid. Put by Nature at the service of the Will, she enlightens those who know how to direct her; she strikes down with her thunderbolt those who ignore her power or abuse it. At all times guard the sacredness of the sanctuary of the heart, be loyal one to the other not only in outward form but in Spirit and in Truth as well.

THE SUN. NUMBER 19. LETTER Q.

PHILOSOPHY OF JOY

Work with the Tarot is one of the best means for strengthening the Intuition. At first the student will naturally only use the general keywords, such as Intelligence for I, Victory for 7, Evil for 15, and Happiness for 19, but if he be a sincere seeker after Truth and not a mere dabbler in oddities, he will soon discover that each number has a much wider range than the keyword would indicate. He is then ready to graduate out of the name analysis class. The pleasure which he has derived so far from telling Jimmie Jones and Lizzie Goof the character of their Inner and Outermost Nature as these are expressed in the Root and Power of their Name and Birth Path, he is now ready to carry his investigations into greater detail. He begins to use the numbers for more constructive

purposes, he begins to apply them to the problems of employment, business, profession. He begins to measure the probable chances of success or failure in given lines of activity, in other words he will begin to use these numbers to get an outward conception of the Inner influences of everything with which he is surrounded. He is graduating into that class of thinkers which deal with the subjective dynamics, not only of Man but of the Universe. He has a Key to the storehouse of Power. What he does with this key is his responsibility. It is like water, you may bathe in it or drown in it. The power is there and the key in hand.

Now let us consider Number 19 in some of its more general applications, that is, let us read it not as a beginner would read it, according to its major keywords, Happiness and Joy, but as it might be read by one who has had long experience in the use of the Tarot as it is expressed in Numbers. To such a one No. 19 suggests primarily that particular harmony of Body, Soul and Spirit which may exist between a man and a woman and which is commonly called Love. It further suggests that this love naturally eventuates in the establishment of a home, in contradistinction to a house. It suggests the subjective power generated by the union of two such individuals which in its very essence constitutes a defense against all forms of subjective evil. It represents that pure radiation of Spiritual Light which constitutes a perfect barrier to all denizens of the dark Desire World. It typifies that form of Energy which makes for contentment on the Physical Plane, satisfaction on the Emotional Plane

and Peace on the Spiritual Plane of Being. It typifies the open gate to the Fields of Paradise.

No. 19 further indicates that type of Subjective Energy associated with all creative endeavor; the Happiness that is generated by the writing of a book; the painting of a picture; the scaling of a mountain or by the rearing of a child. The Joy of Creation is 19. The Joy of Growth is 19, for the inventor not only takes joy in invention but also in the growth that his invention makes in public favor. The artist not only finds joy in painting but also in the growth in popularity of the work achieved. No. 19 is therefore associated with all forms of growth and increase in power, for in reality it vibrates to the Sign Leo which is the home of the Sun and therefore the source of power. Thus, the longer a person works with the numbers the greater will be his knowledge of their applicability and the stronger will be his Intuitive Insight into the accurate interpretation of the number into any condition which may confront him. The Tarot is just as valuable as Arithmetic and in the hands of one who has allowed his Intuition to grow, it is the most practical Science for everyday use.

CHAPTER XXIII

No. 20. LETTER R. PLANET MOON, RULER OF CANCER

Kabbalistically expresses **RESURRECTION, AWAKENING**
Astrologically expresses **PERIODICITY, GESTATION**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 20 indicates the **IMMORTALITY OF THE SOUL.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 20 being the first number of the Third Cycle of Numbers, naturally associates with the Spiritual aspect of the Mental Process. From 1 to 10 the Vibrations are dominantly Physical, that is, they deal mostly with the phenomena of the concrete. From 10 to 20 they deal with the phenomena of the Subconscious or rather, the Desire World, while from 20 to 22 they deal with the Spiritual World. Mentally, therefore, No. 20 typifies those flashes of **INTUITION** which transcend the ordinary processes of thought and feeling. See Appendix under Moon.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 20 indicates the transformation of thought into feeling, the ebb and flow of the emotions. Expresses through **DOMESTIC URGES.**

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 20 governs the **PERIODICITY OF MENSTRUATION** and of **GESTATION.** The **MOTHER PRINCIPLE.** The **POSTERIOR PITUITARY GLAND** and its associated Chromaffin System and the **ADRENAL MEDULLA**, and in a general way the fluids secreted by the glands, especially the mother's milk. It also has rulership over the **LYMPH.** Its influence is

almost wholly **MAGNETIC**. No. 21 vitalizes and stimulates, No. 20 conserves and nourishes.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 20 indicates **REJUVENESSENCE**. It betokens the results of repeated magnetization, and as the Moon, which corresponds to No. 20, raises the fluids in the Sea and in the Plant World, so it also has an influence over Human **EMOTIONS** as they are affected by the **SYMPATHETIC NERVOUS SYSTEM**.

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 20 indicates **FANCIED DISEASES**.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 20. **HYDROTHERAPY**. Fancies and imaginings yield readily to a cold hose. **THE MUSICAL TONE F.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 20 indicates the Planet **MOON**, satellite of the Earth, has rulership over all the Life of the Earth as it presents itself in Physical Bodies. She is Eve, the "mother of all living." It typifies the Divine Soul; that part of the Human Entity which is immortal and which involves in matter to attain consciousness of its Immortal Nature. To deny our Divine Nature is to miss **SELF-CONSCIOUS IMMORTALITY**. This constitutes the lost estate of the Soul.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 20 is indirectly mentioned in John 21:14 where we read: "This is now the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples after he was risen from the dead." The three times referred to the Ego, the Divine Soul and the Spiritual Body which in their very essence are not subject to death. They are raised from the tomb by the trumpet blast of Gabriel, symbolically the Moon, or No. 20. The tomb referred to is the Physical Body from which we ascend at Death clothed in the Animal Soul and the Astral Body, leaving behind the Etheric and Physical Bodies. The Animal Soul ultimately dies

in the Astral World, a condition to which the Bible refers as the **SECOND DEATH**. It is the Animal Soul which sinneth against the Divine Nature. Therefore, is not easily absorbed by it and hence we have the words: "The Soul that sinneth shall die." In Luke 24:51 we find another reference to No. 20 in these words: "And it came to pass while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven." The Christ Consciousness when once attained is eternal in nature and belongs to the Heavens or Spiritual Spheres. "Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection; on such the second death hath no power." Those who have attained actual adeptship have completed their earthly mission and have evolved a Spiritual power which enables them to voluntarily liberate themselves from their Physical Bodies without the usual process of Physical Death.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 20 indicates the **PERFECT MASTER DEGREE** in Masonry; the **SPRIG of CASSIA** that was found on the grave of Hiram. It also typifies the coffin with the five-pointed star on its lid. In the Ritual it is indicative of the raising of H. A. from his grave. The 3 efforts which are made before the raising is finally successful again refers to the Three-fold Entity on the Spiritual Plane.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 20 indicates the phenomena of **MAGNETISM** and the Subjective Science of **SPIRITUAL ALCHEMY**.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 20 is the 3d Theosophic Power of 2, or the Power of 2 operating on the Plane of 3. It therefore indicates the **OCCULT SIGNIFICANCE OF MARRIAGE**. In the King's Chamber of the Great Pyramid of Egypt is found the lidless coffin symbolizing the Soul's flight from the Body. But no such coffin is found in the Queen's Chamber. The Ancient Initiates knew that Man and Woman properly united were the two Immortal Portions

of a single Eternal Self. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 19+1. Harmonizing Intellect.
- 18+2. Deception Analyzed.
- 17+3. Faith in Works.
- 16+4. Energy Realized.
- 15+5. Fatality conquered by Law.
- 14+6. Regeneration through Love.
- 13+7. Spiritual Victory.
- 12+8. Devotion breaking Fatality.
- 11+9. Force of Wisdom.
- 10+10. Change to the Third Plane.

MEDITATION

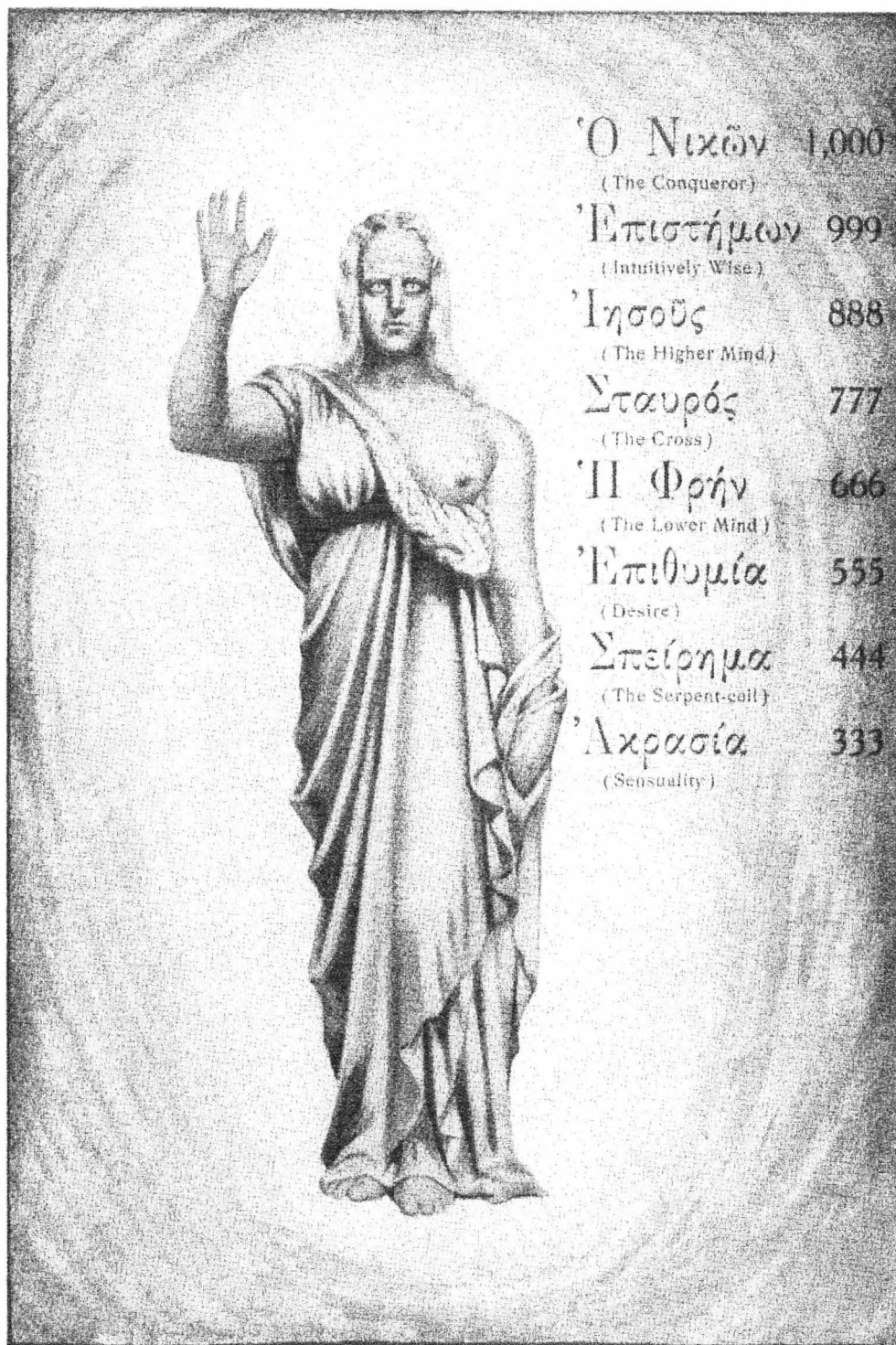
All fortune is changeable, even that which appears to be the most stable. The ascension of the soul is the fruit of many trials. Hope in suffering, but be careful in prosperity. Do not surrender yourself to the sleep of idleness or sink into forgetfulness, for you have a mission which will be revealed to you when you are ready to receive it.

THE SARCOPHAGUS. NUMBER 20. LETTER R.

COSMOLOGY OF PERIODICITY

Everything in the Universe is governed by Periods and Cycles and No. 20, typifying the influence of the Moon, is basically the Force of Periodicity. It has an influence over all things that recur in Time, but things do not recur on the same level. Their action is spiral, from which we get the word "Spiritually" which is another way of saying "Spirally" and gives rise to the word "Aspiration" which is preëminently a Spiritual quality. No. 20 therefore, deals with

Cycles. Man has a sevenfold constitution and when he makes contact with the Divine Will he has a ninefold power. In conjunction with his mate he becomes the true image of God, Positive and Negative in the Nine Steps of Creation. 9 is the Key Number which unlocks the Spiritual Cycle.



ADAPTED FROM "THE APOCALYPSE UNSEALED," BY JAMES PRYSE

By Permission of the Author

This picture is designed to symbolize the Somma Heliakon or solar body, as the permanently conscious part of the human entity is called. The numbers behind each word may be treated as G.R.

CHAPTER XXIV

No. 21. LETTER S. THE SUN, RULER OF LEO

Kabbalistically expresses **SUCCESS** and **ATTAINMENT**
Astrologically expresses **POWER, VITALITY, INDIVIDU-
ALITY**

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 21 expresses the **UNIVERSALITY OF POWER.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 21 expresses **CONSCIOUSNESS ON THREE
PLANES OF BEING.** See Appendix under Sun.

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 21 expresses **COMPLETE MEMORY OF ALL
EXPERIENCES,** Individual, Racial and Cosmic.
POWER URGES.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 21 indicates the **HEART, SOLAR PLEXUS,
UPPER BACK, FRONTAL PITUITARY GLAND,**
and in a secondary way, coördination of Form to Func-
tion, and Function to Will.

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 21 symbolizes the completion of the **GREAT
WORK.** The Pure Gold resulting from Transmuting
Effort. Perpetual Youth realized through the **ELIXIR
OF LIFE.**

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 21, in questions of disease, indicates those conditions
that arise from **FAULTY HEART, PITUITARY** or
SYMPATHETIC ACTION.

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 21, where remedies are requisite, indicates Light and
Color treatment; chiefly **ORANGE COLORED** light

applied to the upper back. Also the **MUSICAL TONE D**, and the **METAL GOLD**, or its salts. **FLOWER HELIANTHUS**.

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 21 and the Letter S indicate the **SUN**, the center of the **SOLAR SYSTEM**, the source of all **LIGHT, LIFE AND POWER**. It is said to rule the Heart and the Power Urges in Man. The Sun is surrounded by a family of nine worlds called **PLANETS**. The Planets are not in themselves sources of Power, but like a Prism, they refract specific modes of Energy from the Sun. The Sun is the great **VITALIZER AND SUSTAINER**, the **UNDEFEATED** and ever **TRIUMPHANT FORCE** that plays upon the Earth. It sends out Seven visible and Two invisible Rays of Light. These cause the modes of its Physical Power. But as there is a Spectrum of Physical Light, consisting of Nine Rays or Transformations from Violet to Red, so there is also a Spectrum of Astral Light not visible to the Physical eye, but nevertheless actual. The colors seen in imagination and dreams, are the result of this Astral stimulation. As the Physical Light is refracted in the Nine colors of the Rainbow and the Prism, so the Astral Light is reflected from the nine Planets in the Chain. And as the Physical Light affects the Physical eye and the Conscious Mind, so the Astral Light strikes our Super-Physical organism and the Subconscious Mind. The **SUN**, therefore, is the **GOLDEN KEY TO ASTROLOGY**, and the **SUN'S** Sign the most important Sign in anyone's horoscope.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 21 in the Bible is typified by the Promised Land on which Moses was permitted to look, but into which he was unable to pass. In the Jewish Kabbala, we read that he was able to pass forty-nine gates, but could not pass the fiftieth, or the one of Jubilee. As there are Fifty Degrees in the **BROTHERHOOD OF LIGHT**, and as that venerated Order built the Great Pyramid of

Egypt, which, as we know, is a complete dramatization of the great essentials of sidereo-geologic, mathematic, physical, psychologic, spiritual and historic wisdom, and, as we are told that Moses was conversant with all the wisdom of the Egyptians, we may well infer that he was a Forty-ninth Degree Member of that Ancient Order, when he died, if indeed he did. There is a way by which mortal man may attain immortality without physical dissolution.

In Genesis 5:22, we read: "And all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years; and Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him." Three hundred and sixty-five years is a complete Cycle, that is, we are told that Enoch lived until his Sun progressing one day for every year of life, had returned to its natal place, or completed one Cycle in Astral Energy. Having attained complete wisdom on three planes of being, it was unnecessary for him to taste Physical Death. Enoch was a Perfected Adept. No. 21 is further mentioned in Genesis 3:22, where we read: "And the Lord God said, Behold Man has become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand and take also of the Tree of Life and eat and live forever." The text here is suddenly broken, as if the writer were forbidden to say more, for if he had, he would have spoken of that great work by which Death may be overcome, and for which the great majority of mankind are not morally or spiritually ready. That Death can be conquered, is dramatized in the King's Chamber of the Great Pyramid, and the Bible gives us the Life of Enoch, Moses, Elijah, and Christ as examples. Mythology also speaks of these translations from Flesh to Spirit. There is a deep, subconscious feeling in the heart of many men and women, that this transmutation or translation from the physical to the spiritual, is a realizable fact. St. Paul says that the last enemy to be overcome, is Death. The conquest of Death is the final victory of the Human Spirit, the ultimate success of human endeavor. That

this final victory depends on the perfection of the love life, may be gathered from the words found in Rev. 19:9: "Then he said unto me: Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb." That No. 21 typifies the supreme activity of the human entity as he functions through his mechanism of consciousness, is expressed in Rev. 22:1: "And he showed me a pure river of the Water of Life, clear as crystal (Spinal Fluid), proceeding out of the throne of God (the Brain) and of the Lamb (Cavernosus associated with the Pituitary Body). In the midst of the street of it (Pons Varoli) and on either side (Cerebral Hemispheres) of the river was the Tree of Life (Arbor Vitæ) which bears twelve manner of fruits (twelve sets of Cranial Nerves) and yieldeth their fruit every month (affecting the parts governed by the twelve Signs of the Zodiac) and the leaves of the Tree (functions of the Nerves under the impulse of consciousness) were for the healing of the nations." Meaning, the somatic cells of the body.

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 21 indicates the **DEGREE OF PERFECTION** in Masonry. I do not say that it is the twenty-first Degree. It is symbolized by the **TWO-HEADED EAGLE**. Probably the union of a pelican and an eagle, conventionalized. An eagle typifies the spiritual aspect of sex, and the two heads signify that male and female intelligence must be united so as to occupy one spiritual body. For that purpose, the emblem of the thirty-third Degree is a perfect symbolic elaboration of what we have said concerning No. 21. The Crown above the two-headed eagle represents the Ego of both male and female entities, which binds them into a perfect trinity. The Triangle above the Cross shows that this trinity formed of united man and woman, is a replica of the triune nature of God. The Cross under the Triangle represents the four quadrants of the angelic plane upon which the souls are entering, when they emerge from the cycle of separate existence, which is shown by the Belt hung below the

Sword. When the lodge is at rest it is lighted by the burning bush, but when at work it is lighted by 24 candles, 3 in the north to represent the 3 subhuman kingdoms, 5 in the South, to indicate Man as the fruit of material evolution. 7 in the West, symbolizing Man's arriving at physical perfection through the application of the subjective laws of union; and 9 in the East, to represent Man's wisdom before he is permitted to enter the 9th Arch. These 24 lights correspond to the 24 hours of the day, and symbolize the truth that Man must gather experience with light and darkness, that is, with good and evil. It is the power of the Sun, 21, which sustains us under the Moon, 20, for the Moon reflects the glory of the Sun.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 21 refers to the powers of the Ego as they operate from the **SUPERCONSCIOUS MIND**, and indicates complete perfect, and unanswerable intuitive knowledge; prophecy in fulfilment.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 21, numerically considered, is the third Theosophic power of Three. It is uniting and completing action on the Mental, Emotional and Physical Plane of Being. Therefore, it typifies that which God has united—the **PERFECT MARRIAGE**. No. 21 is Seven raised to the Third Plane. Seven being Victory, No. 21 becomes complete Victory and, therefore, **SUCCESS**. It represents the highest goal to be attained by the Human Entity; the Power of being **MASTER IN THREE WORLDS**. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 1+20. Intelligence Awakened.
- 2+19. Possession of Harmony.
- 3+18. Marriage triumphant over Vice.
- 4+17. Attainment of Hopes.
- 5+16. Law applied to Energy.
- 6+15. Love melts selfishness.

- 7+14. Successful Regeneration.
- 8+13. Cautious venturing.
- 9+12. Wisdom of Self-sacrifice.
- 10+11. Change of Force.

MEDITATION

The world belongs to the Empire of Light. This empire is ruled from the throne of God and reserved for those of dedicated Will. Be master of thyself and approach the problems of the world without coveting. For only by building up a consecrated Will, can you compel obstacles to disappear from thy path.

THE ADEPT. NUMBER 21. LETTER S.

COSMOLOGY OF LIGHT, POWER AND VITALITY

Mystically considered, No. 21 is the deathless solar body consciously functioning on the Spiritual Plane. It is Adeptship; attainment of Initiation into the Inner Mysteries of Being. The SUPREME SUCCESS of the Human Soul. The 21 vibrations of the Tarot as pictured in sounds and numbers symbolize the harvest of Love and Wisdom which eventuates in Spiritual Attainment. No. 21 is the end of the Path of Human endeavor; the union of Soul Mates on the Plane of Spirituality.

No. 21, being the third Theosophic power of 3, typifies the marriage of Love and Wisdom, Venus and Adonis. We may say that all the numbers of the Tarot converge into 21. These numbers have their leaders. The leading numbers are 1, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12, and 18. The first requisite to the attainment typified by 21, is a directed Will (1); the second, construc-

tive Union (3), and the third, devoted Love (6). The fourth, complete Consecration (7); the fifth, perfect Wisdom (9); the sixth, ability to Sacrifice (12); the seventh, the power to dispel Illusion (18); which eventuates in the Spiritual Attainment (21).

"It is not good for man to live alone." Number 3 indicates action; action must be taken before attainment can be reached. This is true on the Physical Plane. 3 plus 7 are 10. Victorious action brings change of fortune. All things on the Physical Plane vibrate to 7. 7 is completeness on 1 Plane. 21, being 3 times 7, is completeness on 3 Planes. But when we deal with Human Initiation into the Mysteries of God's redemptive wisdom, we also start with 3 and raise it to its second power which is 12. All Spiritual work begins with sacrifice of self interest. It is this sacrifice which makes No. 15 evil, for 15 lives on the dust of the Earth. In the natural man, the force signified by No. 12 lies dormant in the Sacral Ganglion at the base of the Spine. Before the action of Wisdom has influenced the life, this Ganglion excites to action because of the urges of animal passion. Normally, therefore, it is 3, but under the influence of Wisdom, it becomes 12. A ganglion is a nucleus or group of cells; the Orientals call it a Chakrum, to the Greeks it was known as Speirema. If to the word Speirema we append the Greek exoteric number value, we get 444 which involves to 12. 12 is the beginning of the great work which when completed, produces 21 and all that it entails.

No. 12 is the source of the Serpentine Fire, the coiled Serpent. When aroused, it becomes a power which

may send a person either to the highest heaven or drop him to the lowest hell. Woe unto him who awakens the Speirema for pleasure! For he will burn in a hell of his own creation, and his victory will be sadly delayed. Victory on the Spiritual Plane means sacrifice on the Emotional Plane; the Will supreme over the Feeling.

In the Norse Mythology, we are told that Odin sacrificed himself to himself by hanging on the Yggdrasil or Cosmic Tree, for 9 days. This tree had snakes at its roots, suggestive of the Speirema. The 9 days, or Cycles, symbolize divine action. Odin sacrificed himself to attain Divine Perfection of God's great Tree of Life. In Greek Mythology, the same thought is presented in Prometheus bound to the rock, with vultures devouring his liver, and in Christian Symbolism, it becomes Christ's great sacrifice on Calvary. The 3 crosses of the Crucifixion, typifying action, their 4 points the 4 Seasons, and the 4 points of each cross, the 12 months of the year wherein the Sun God sacrifices his energy for the perpetuation of life.

When under the influence of Wisdom teaching, the Speirema starts from the Sacral Ganglion, and goes upward to the Red Dragon. The Red Dragon symbolizes the Epithumetic nature. It has no objective existence. It is a Psychic creation seen on the Inner Planes; a cross between a reptile and a mammal, higher in evolution than the Snake, lower than the Beast. The Snake is the first terror of the Threshold, as many who have taken liberties with the Volstead Act can testify, and as many who have prematurely

experimented with going out into the Astral, have learned to their disgust, if not sorrow.

The Snake is the natural enemy of mankind. It is closest to the Earth, and thus symbolizes a desire for Earthiness. Read Genesis 3: 1-5.

The Dragon is the Greek Epithumia which has an exoteric number value of 555 and sums up to 15. In the Tarot, it is described as a hog with a crocodile's head, standing upright like a man, holding in its front paw asphodel flowers. It suggests greed, treachery and cunning, and hard, cold selfishness. It is more intelligent than the snake, and less merciful than a brute. It is referred to in Revelations 12:9 and 20:2 as Devil and Satan. We may call it the second terror or Psychic resistance to be overcome. It typifies the Kingdom of the Earthbound dead.

Above the Dragon and approaching the Human, the Conquering Ego meets the Beast called He Phren, with a Greek exoteric number value of 666. See Revelations 13:18. This number involves to 18. He Phren is the conscious or lower mind. It inclines to trust in appearances. It is devoid of intuition. Its progress is by trial and error. It reasons like a beast. It lacks Spiritual discernment. It is the grasp of Maya, the Goddess of Delusion.

Under the influence of Initiatory Wisdom, the Conqueror reaches the Cross, called in the Greek, Stauros, with a number value of 777 involving to 21. Only when the Mind is enabled to cross from the lower beastlike materialistic attitude toward life, to habitual God-like attitude, do we make a great attainment. The Christian religion teaches that Jesus, the Spiritual Mind, by His sacrifice, delivers us from the power of

10. *Super Power.* Subtract the Super Root from the G.R. and divide by the key chosen. The quotient is the Super Power to which 1 is added only if the Major Key No. 9 is being used.

11. *Quality.* Place the S.R. before and the S.P. back of the name so that they form additional places and read all the places from Root to Power in a sentence, using the Keywords of each number and connecting them with other words which the keys naturally suggest. Do not consider numbers which repeat more than once. If they repeat twice, give them a comparative value, three times, a superlative value, if more than that, then value them according to the number of the repetition.

12. *Sub Root and Sub Power.* Write them in, if any.

13. *Ruling Factor.* Determine the Origin of the Force inherent in the name and B.P. by subtracting the Super Power from the Super Root.

14. *Object.* Add the Super Power to the Super Root.

15. *Synthesis of Character* is effected by blending all that has been found into a concise statement epitomizing the outstanding factors of the life as revealed by the Keywords.

16. *Question Date.* Find the G.R. of the desired day, month and year and add this to the Theosophic G.R. Involve to new Super Root and Power.

17. *Question.* Write down the number factors inherent in the question presented for solution and add them together. The sum total is the number value of the question.

18. Add the number value of the question to the

tive Union (3), and the third, devoted Love (6). The fourth, complete Consecration (7); the fifth, perfect Wisdom (9); the sixth, ability to Sacrifice (12); the seventh, the power to dispel Illusion (18); which eventuates in the Spiritual Attainment (21).

"It is not good for man to live alone." Number 3 indicates action; action must be taken before attainment can be reached. This is true on the Physical Plane. 3 plus 7 are 10. Victorious action brings change of fortune. All things on the Physical Plane vibrate to 7. 7 is completeness on 1 Plane. 21, being 3 times 7, is completeness on 3 Planes. But when we deal with Human Initiation into the Mysteries of God's redemptive wisdom, we also start with 3 and raise it to its second power which is 12. All Spiritual work begins with sacrifice of self interest. It is this sacrifice which makes No. 15 evil, for 15 lives on the dust of the Earth. In the natural man, the force signified by No. 12 lies dormant in the Sacral Ganglion at the base of the Spine. Before the action of Wisdom has influenced the life, this Ganglion excites to action because of the urges of animal passion. Normally, therefore, it is 3, but under the influence of Wisdom, it becomes 12. A ganglion is a nucleus or group of cells; the Orientals call it a Chakrum, to the Greeks it was known as Speirema. If to the word Speirema we append the Greek exoteric number value, we get 444 which involves to 12. 12 is the beginning of the great work which when completed, produces 21 and all that it entails.

No. 12 is the source of the Serpentine Fire, the coiled Serpent. When aroused, it becomes a power which

may send a person either to the highest heaven or drop him to the lowest hell. Woe unto him who awakens the Speirema for pleasure! For he will burn in a hell of his own creation, and his victory will be sadly delayed. Victory on the Spiritual Plane means sacrifice on the Emotional Plane; the Will supreme over the Feeling.

In the Norse Mythology, we are told that Odin sacrificed himself to himself by hanging on the Yggdrasil or Cosmic Tree, for 9 days. This tree had snakes at its roots, suggestive of the Speirema. The 9 days, or Cycles, symbolize divine action. Odin sacrificed himself to attain Divine Perfection of God's great Tree of Life. In Greek Mythology, the same thought is presented in Prometheus bound to the rock, with vultures devouring his liver, and in Christian Symbolism, it becomes Christ's great sacrifice on Calvary. The 3 crosses of the Crucifixion, typifying action, their 4 points the 4 Seasons, and the 4 points of each cross, the 12 months of the year wherein the Sun God sacrifices his energy for the perpetuation of life.

When under the influence of Wisdom teaching, the Speirema starts from the Sacral Ganglion, and goes upward to the Red Dragon. The Red Dragon symbolizes the Epithumetic nature. It has no objective existence. It is a Psychic creation seen on the Inner Planes; a cross between a reptile and a mammal, higher in evolution than the Snake, lower than the Beast. The Snake is the first terror of the Threshold, as many who have taken liberties with the Volstead Act can testify, and as many who have prematurely

experimented with going out into the Astral, have learned to their disgust, if not sorrow.

The Snake is the natural enemy of mankind. It is closest to the Earth, and thus symbolizes a desire for Earthiness. Read Genesis 3: 1-5.

The Dragon is the Greek Epithumia which has an exoteric number value of 555 and sums up to 15. In the Tarot, it is described as a hog with a crocodile's head, standing upright like a man, holding in its front paw asphodel flowers. It suggests greed, treachery and cunning, and hard, cold selfishness. It is more intelligent than the snake, and less merciful than a brute. It is referred to in Revelations 12:9 and 20:2 as Devil and Satan. We may call it the second terror or Psychic resistance to be overcome. It typifies the Kingdom of the Earthbound dead.

Above the Dragon and approaching the Human, the Conquering Ego meets the Beast called He Phren, with a Greek exoteric number value of 666. See Revelations 13:18. This number involves to 18. He Phren is the conscious or lower mind. It inclines to trust in appearances. It is devoid of intuition. Its progress is by trial and error. It reasons like a beast. It lacks Spiritual discernment. It is the grasp of Maya, the Goddess of Delusion.

Under the influence of Initiatory Wisdom, the Conqueror reaches the Cross, called in the Greek, Stauros, with a number value of 777 involving to 21. Only when the Mind is enabled to cross from the lower beastlike materialistic attitude toward life, to habitual God-like attitude, do we make a great attainment. The Christian religion teaches that Jesus, the Spiritual Mind, by His sacrifice, delivers us from the power of

the Snake which tempts to Physical pleasure which ends in death, and from the Dragon which gorges the body with physical matter causing pain, and from the Beast with its cold materialism, causing doubt and fear.

Beyond the Cross is Iesous, with a number value of 888 involving to 24, which being more than 22, must again be involved, giving us a root of 6 with a simple power of 3, thereby signifying that the action of Love is needed to attain the Victory of the Cross, 21.

With Iesous or the higher mind awakened, Epistemon, the Light of Intuition, comes into action. It has the number value of 999, involving to 27, and this again involves to 9, indicating that Love's sacrifice through the crossing from outward to inward Truth, will open to our minds the Spiritual realms enabling us to contact wisdom without the laborious process of trial and error.

All this work is accomplished by Ho Nikon the Conqueror. He has a number value of 1000, involving to 1. He ascends Jacob's Ladder to become the Master Supreme in his own Temple, a conscious ruler of the Three Worlds of Human Expression. This is Attainment.

CHAPTER XXV

No. 22. LETTER T. PLANET EARTH

Kabbalistically expresses **FAILURE, FOLLY, MISTAKE**
Astrologically has no correspondence

This gives us the following delineations:

UNIVERSAL

- (1) No. 22 indicates **NEGATION, NOTHINGNESS.**

CONSCIOUS

- (2) No. 22 indicates **ABSTRACTION, BLANKNESS.**

SUBCONSCIOUS

- (3) No. 22 indicates the **FAILURE TO RECALL** memory images.

PHYSIOLOGY

- (4) No. 22 indicates **FAILURE OF FUNCTION.**

MENTAL ALCHEMY

- (5) No. 22 indicates **FAILURE IN TRANSMUTATION.**

MORBID ACTION

- (6) No. 22 indicates **NECROSIS.**

NATURAL REMEDY

- (7) No. 22 indicates those conditions for which there is **NO REMEDY.** It vibrates to **BLACK.** The **TONE** is **SILENCE.**

ASTROLOGY

- (8) No. 22 corresponds to the Earth.

BIBLE

- (9) No. 22 is expressed in the following passages: "The fool saith in his heart there is no God," and also, "For what is a man profiteth if he gain the whole world and lose his own soul," and, "But whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven him neither in this world nor in the world to come." **FAILURE TO ACCEPT ATONEMENT.**

SYMBOLISM

- (10) No. 22 indicates the **SUBLIME KNIGHT ELECTED** in Masonry. This degree dramatizes the misuse of Creative Force.

SCIENCE

- (11) No. 22 indicates **MATERIALISTIC MONISM** with its soul-searing doctrine of material supremacy.

NUMERICAL

- (12) No. 22 being the Third power of 4 represents sex use for the **GRATIFICATION OF PASSION**, or for Magical and selfish purposes. Composed of the following numbers it expresses:

- 21+1. Success Contemplated.
- 20+2. Awakening Criticised.
- 19+3. Harmony Balanced.
- 18+4. False friends Realized.
- 17+5. Truth Misjudged.
- 16+6. Destruction Courted.
- 15+7. Selfishness Victorious.
- 14+8. Regeneration Delayed.
- 13+9. Death of Wisdom.
- 12+10. Expiation of Eccentricity.
- 11+11. Forces Balanced, therefore inoperative.

MEDITATION

All things Physical pass away and before the Soul can pass to higher realms, every debt to Nature must be paid to the utmost farthing. If 22 becomes the root of your name, imprudence threatens to encompass your ruin. You will pay for your folly, change your ways rather than your name.

THE FOOL. NUMBER 22. LETTER T.

COSMOLOGY OF NEGATION

No. 22 may well be read as zero and some writers give it that designation. It is the last that ought to

be first. The condition which precedes any and all action. In Music it is Silence, its mineral is Earth. In color it is negative, hence, black. It is not essentially evil; it is negation. Its Root is 15 and Power 7—the Triumph of Annihilation; the Devil's work complete. The reason it is at the end of the Tarot is to warn the student of its danger. Let us now append the Religious Doctrine of the Tarot as set forth by Eliphas Levi. It is well for the student to memorize it and meditate upon its meaning.

1. All things announce a conscious active cause,
2. Vivific oneness, based on Nature's Laws,
3. Who all containing is by naught confined,
4. And all preceding have no bound assigned.

5. This only Lord should Man adore alone,
6. Who doth true doctrine to pure hearts make known;
7. But acts of faith require a single chief—
8. Hence, we proclaim one altar, law, belief.

9. The changeless God will never change their base,
10. He rules our days and rules through every phase,
11. His mercy's wealth, which vice to naught would bring,
12. His people promises a future King.
13. The tomb's a path which to new worlds ascend,
And Life through all subsists, Death only ends.
Pure, sacred, steadfast truths we here repeat
The venerated numbers thus complete.

14. The angel blessed doth calm and moderate.
15. The evil is the friend of pride and hate.
16. God doth the lightning and fire subdue;
17. He rules the dewy eve and evening's dew.
18. The watchful Moon he sets to guard our heights,
19. His Sun's the source of life's renewed delights,
20. His breath revivifies the dust of graves
Where crowds descend who are of lust the slaves;
Or, the mercy seat he covers with his crown,
21. And on the cherubs pours His glory down.

TOWER OF BABEL

As the Great Pyramid of Gizeh is a symbol of pre-Coptic Egypt, so the Tower of Babel is the symbol of Babylonia. Around it was evolved the art and literature of that civilization which grew up on Shinar's Plain. Its form became the inspiration for every Mesopotamian temple. It has become a part of the sacred art of that region, even as the clock tower has become a part of the Christian Church. Its influence has colored the literature of the entire Near East. It is the motif of many legends; a favorite theme for poets and artists. It has become a part of the Bible, and plays a constant rôle in prophecy.

The narrative is as follows: "And they said to one another, Go, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime for mortar. (4) And they said, Go to, let us build a city and a tower, whose top may reach the heaven; and let us make us a name lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth. (5) And the Lord came down to see the city and the Tower which the children of men builded. (6) And the Lord said, Behold the people is one, and they have all one language; and they begin to do; and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do. (7) Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech. (8) So the Lord scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth; and they left off to build a city. (9) Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: And from thence did

the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of the earth." Genesis 11, from 3 to 9.

Scofield points out that the word "Babel" means confusion, and that throughout Scripture the tendency is to apply that term to everything that is confused.

Hugo Gressman in his lecture on "The Tower of Babel," comes to the conclusion that the wrath of the gods was kindled not against the building of the Tower, but rather against the city. He says: "It may safely be said that the Temple Tower did not offend the Lord: for in that case, it would have been stated that He had obstructed its building or destroyed it. Only when the Babylonians started to build the city, was His fear awakened. It was not the city as such that offended Him, but the city of all mankind. That all mankind should want to dwell in one city, that was the great danger which God had to prevent. Mankind had one language and one spirit; having one will, nothing was impossible to them. God knew that the power of mankind depended upon their common language. A well organized state with a single language of all citizens was indeed invincible."

But in such a state, there would be no progress, for progress results from rivalry and diversity of interest. Babel typified the earth spirit; human perfection without divine illumination; intellect without soul; pride instead of humility; self-sufficiency instead of dependence on the Higher Law. This, God could not brook, for Man is in the world to gather experience with both love and wisdom, and what greater force for the attainment of wisdom can there be than a constant exercise of the soul in an effort to understand those who do not understand us?

But, in this work we are interested in the meaning of names, so we apply the Tarot Key to the word "Babel." We find B-A-B-E-L, $2+1+2+5+12=22$, the Keywords for which are Failure, Folly and Mistake, Materialism and Negation. 22 being equal to zero in the Tarot, can not be involved. It has no power. It lacks spirit. It is death completed, the dust of the earth. The word begins with a negative Letter, B, repeated twice. Babel is scientific. The first B is followed by A, Intelligence. That is, Intelligence subject to Science.

The Tower of Babel, in all probability, was designed to be an observatory for making astronomical and astrological calculations. The Babylonians were famous astrologers. The statement that their tower should reach heaven, refers to a desire to comprehend the mechanism of the universe. For the Tower of Babel and the Great Pyramid of Egypt belong to the same early time, and the Pyramid proves that the Ancients knew the distance from the Earth to the Sun. They did not have the silly notion that a literal reading of the text would imply. The Tarot gives us the clue. Babel has 2 Bs followed by E and L. They used their Intellect according to Law and realized SACRIFICE and EXPIATION as the product of their endeavor. That is what the word "Babel" conveys when analyzed by Tarot numbers, and it is in strict harmony with the nature of the story as we know it. Babel is a word picturing our feeling in the matter of confusion.

A description of the Tower of Babel is found in the reports of the joint expeditions of the British Museum of London and the Museum of the Univer-

sity of Pennsylvania, to the ancient city of Ur of the Chaldees. They excavated the site of the tower called El-Muqayyar, on the right bank of the Euphrates. Ur was the home of Abram who was told by Jehovah to leave the land of his fathers, symbolically, materialism and the worship of the concrete.

The remains of the ancient Temple of Ur, or Tower of Babel, were visible before the excavation. These ruins had weathered the storms of more than four thousand years. The very sound values of "Ur" are significant. 6 plus 20 equals 26. This involves to 8, and 8 is the number of Fallibility, Self-Interest, and material climbing. It is the number which responds to the Sign Capricorn, the Goat. It is the nature of the goat to climb on solid rock. This is also the nature of materialism. The Super Power of 26 is 19, so we find that the sin of Ur of the Chaldees, was selfish pleasure. This, Abram was ordered to leave. In the 12th chapter of Genesis, the 1st Verse, we read: "Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country and from thy kindred and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee: (2) And I will make thee a great nation, and I will bless thee and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: (3) And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: And in thee shall all the nations of the earth be blessed."

This is the fourth dispensation or promise. It implies more than can possibly be taken up in a work of this nature. We can do no more than indicate the fact that Babel means confusion, and Ur materialism, and that the word "Abram" starts with Intelligence or A, followed by Science or B, and by Awakening, R,

and that the Letter A appearing twice, gives it a critical power, followed by M, Transformation to a new Plane of activity.

Abram differs from Babel, in that it doubles intelligence for the use of science, to achieve a higher plane of action, while Babel binds intelligence by scientific formulæ. There is much of Babel in modern education. It would be well if there were a little more Abram.

The word Abram sums up to 37, involving to 10, indicating that he drew to him a basic Change. 10 is the Planet Uranus, the Ruler of Aquarius which is the SIGN OF THE SON OF MAN. Abram's work will be completed during the time when the Sun is in that Sign, and the delusions of Babel have been wiped from the human brain. During his life, his name was changed to Abraham.

Dr. John Annis, in his book, "The Mystic Key," contends that Abram typifies the Planet Saturn, and that as such he was ready to sacrifice his son, Saturn being the Planet of Death. The town of Ur vibrates to Capricorn, the Home of Saturn.

CHAPTER XXVI

RULES DETAILED

The following steps should be thoroughly memorized and applied to every problem and name analyzed.

1. *Name.* Use the name of the individual as he ordinarily signs it, or, as he thinks of himself.

2. *Birth Date.* Day, month and year. Add cross-wise for G.R. of B.P.

3. *Background.* Example: A negro by the name of George Washington, even if the Root of the Birth Path is similar, may have few Washingtonian characteristics. Read Washington as a statesman or soldier, the negro according to his occupation, and if a race horse or bull dog bear that name, the number signifying horse or dog must be added as well as the Birth Path.

4. *Key.* Determine the Key with which the problem is to be solved.

5. *Volume.* Count the number of letters called places in the name.

6. *Character.* Note what letters repeat and how often, giving to each one the value of the number of times it repeats.

7. *Nature.* Read the symbolic meaning of the letters, but use no letter that repeats more than once.

8. *Theosophic Gross Root.* Add the Gross Root of the name and the Birth Path together.

9. *Super Root.* Involve the Theosophic Gross Root (commonly called the Gross Root) to a number below 23.

10. *Super Power.* Subtract the Super Root from the G.R. and divide by the key chosen. The quotient is the Super Power to which 1 is added only if the Major Key No. 9 is being used.

11. *Quality.* Place the S.R. before and the S.P. back of the name so that they form additional places and read all the places from Root to Power in a sentence, using the Keywords of each number and connecting them with other words which the keys naturally suggest. Do not consider numbers which repeat more than once. If they repeat twice, give them a comparative value, three times, a superlative value, if more than that, then value them according to the number of the repetition.

12. *Sub Root and Sub Power.* Write them in, if any.

13. *Ruling Factor.* Determine the Origin of the Force inherent in the name and B.P. by subtracting the Super Power from the Super Root.

14. *Object.* Add the Super Power to the Super Root.

15. *Synthesis of Character* is effected by blending all that has been found into a concise statement epitomizing the outstanding factors of the life as revealed by the Keywords.

16. *Question Date.* Find the G.R. of the desired day, month and year and add this to the Theosophic G.R. Involve to new Super Root and Power.

17. *Question.* Write down the number factors inherent in the question presented for solution and add them together. The sum total is the number value of the question.

18. Add the number value of the question to the

Theosophic G.R. of name and B.P. and to the G.R. of the question date. Find the new G.R. and unlock it with the Key Number indicated by the nature of the question, find the Super Root, Super Power, and all Sub Roots and Sub Powers, Ruling Factor and Object.

19. *Solution of Question* is effected by working out all the factors to their Keywords and arranging these so as to form a logical statement of the answer.

20. *Final Synthesis* of the whole is found by blending the solution of the question with the Synthesis of the Character.

TAROT ANALYTICAL CHART

Name:

Birth Path:

G.R. of B. P.:

Super Root:

Keyword:

Background:

Major Key No. 9:

Volume:

K.W.:

Character:

Nature:

Theosophic Gross Root:

Super Root:

K.W.:

Theosophic Super Power:

K.W.:

Quality:

Sub Root:

K.W.:

Sub Power:

K.W.:

Ruling Factor:

K.W.:

Object:

K.W.:

Synthesis of Character:

Question Date G.R.: Super Root:
 K.W.:

Question:

 Number Value: Question Key:
 New Gross Root: Super Root:
 K.W.:

New Super Power: K.W.:

New Sub Root: K.W.:

New Sub Power: K.W.:

Solution of Question:

Final Synthesis:

TAROT ANALYTICAL CHART

Name: *Sarah Bernhardt.*

Birth Path: *Oct. 22, 1844.* G.R. of B.P.: *22.*

 Super Root: *22* Keyword: *Failure, Folly.*

Background: *Famous actress, artist, sculptress and writer.*

Major Key No. 9: Volume: *14* K.W.: *Burdens*

Character: *A³ R³ H². Active mind, active vitality, chronic ailments.*

Nature: *Successful cleverness in overcoming nateral limitations, by perseverance, yet ending in realization of ultimate failure.*

Theosophic Gross Root: *169.* Super Root: *16.*

 K.W.: *Energy, Accidents.*

Theosophic Super Power: *18.* K.W.: *Mother fixed. Victim of Deception.*

Quality: *Public success neutralized by domestic failure.*

Sub Root: K.W.:

Sub Power: K.W.:

Ruling Factor: *2.* K.W.: *Negative in a business sense.*

Object: *3.* K.W.: *Action in Art.*

Synthesis of Character: *Clever genius, mother fixed and miserable. Failure through temperament and impulse.*

Question Date G.R.: 16. Super Root: 16. K.W.: *Energy, Accident.*

Question: *Why did she lose her limb?*

Number Value: 16. Question Key: 7.

New Gross Root: 201. Super Root: 3. K.W.: *Kidney trouble.*

New Super Power: 18. K.W.: *Stomach derangement.*

New Sub Root: 10. K.W.: *Suddenness.*

New Sub Power: 2. K.W.: *Intestinal condition.*

Solution of Question: *Surgery as the result of an accident complicated by faulty stomach, bowel and kidney action and sudden depletion.*

Final Synthesis: *Sarah Bernhardt was highly energetic, artistic and temperamental. Her life was beset by emotional and physical violence and her last days were spent in financial distress and disillusionment.*

COMMENT

One of the unique features of this system is the fact that whenever a problem presents itself for solution the day, month and year added to the name invariably give the answer. In the case above, the question, *Why did she lose her limb?* occurred to us while writing the book several years after her death, yet the answer as indicated by the numbers appears to be historically correct.

CHAPTER XXVII

THE SCIENCE OF CYCLES

There are two statements found in Metaphysical literature, that fascinate me. The first is "God geometrizes" and the second "Order is Heaven's First Law." These two statements are basic, and constitute the groundwork of any intelligent approach to the underlying Reality. Geometry is the Science of Form and Order, and may be called the Science of Arrangement. All that we know of the Universe, is contained in these two factors. Everything that exists, exists within the One and is relative to something that is like it or differs from it. All these things are expressed in number values, and these again fall in an orderly arrangement. The most important numbers with which we have to deal, are 1, which typifies Wholeness, 2 Opposites, 3 Action, 7 Completion, and 9 Perfection, while 10 completes the Cycle on the Physical Plane and opens that of the Subconscious or Astral Plane, and 20 that of the Spiritual Plane. This should be kept constantly in mind, for we are not dealing with arbitrary rules, but with the Subjective Laws of Creation. When using the Tarot, we are measuring the Dynamics of God.

God, considered as a Trinity, started the Creative work and completed it in a week, or 7 days. 3 plus 7 are 10. This constitutes a complete Cycle or Circle. The word "Day," of course, means One Cycle, for it really is one rotation of the Earth upon its axis. Consequently the 7 days of Creation, are 7 Cycles of Condensation, reaching from God to Clod, from Spirit

to Bone, from the Primal Essence to the hardest Stone. The Ancients said that God the Father (the Cosmic Ego), for the Son (the Eternal Divine Substance), through the Holy Spirit (Cosmic Mind or Understanding), created the Heaven and the Earth (Male and Female Principle), and manifested them through 7 days of Creation. 7 is the number of Completion in Form. That is the meaning of the 7 Seals on the Book of Life; the 7 colors in the Rainbow; the 7 elements in the Periodic series; the 7 days of the week; the 7 bones in the neck; the 7 visible Planets, and the 7 senses of Man.

Nature works through 7 in its Evolution and Arrangement of Form, but through 9 in its Creation. Therefore, 9 typifies the Form plus the Polar Action of Spirit which brings it forth, and 10 includes the One Supreme Will Whose Infinite Fiat compels the Action of 9.

We may illustrate this Cosmic Power of numbers, or rather of the forces indicated by the numbers, with a Circle. A Circle is the symbol of Perfect Completeness. It is a Cycle. It is divided in 360 Degrees. That number of Degrees has been used from time immemorial. No one knows who originated the idea. The Great Pyramid of Egypt was already ancient in the time of Herodotus the Father of History, yet, the secrets of this building were discovered by the modern mind primarily because an engineer noted the fact that this building met all the requirements of the squaring of the Circle. In prehistoric times, this world had not only marvelous building engineers, but the Pyramid shows that these engineers used almost the same inch that we use today, and divided the Circle

as we do at the present time, into 360 Degrees. Furthermore, as every Astronomer knows, the 12 Constellations of the Zodiac are Star groups that lie along the path of the Sun, each group occupying a space of 30 Degrees, proving that the prehistoric Ancients applied this mathematical formula to the Heavens. They considered all Circles as Cycles, and they symbolized all Cycles by 10, which is the number of Transition to a second Plane, for, as no two things can occupy the same place at the same time they must be either above or below each other; they must spiral. A Cycle or Circle may be either Spiritual, Emotional, Temporal, or Physical, but no matter in what domain it manifests it is subject to the same numbers. For instance: Take the Cycle of 1 day, which is one revolution of the Earth. It is divided into light and dark portions called night and day. This corresponds to Male and Female, Summer and Winter, Youth and Age. It is less obviously but not less actually divided into 4 quarters called morning, forenoon, afternoon and evening. Thus 2 and 4 are key numbers of the day cycle. The four quarters of the day mentioned have 6 hours each. 2 plus 4 equals 6. The 2 halves of the day have 12 hours each. 1 plus 2 equals 3. Thus the very quadrants and halves of the day have significant numerical values.

The Moon makes a Cycle about the Earth in approximately 28 days. We all know that it has 4 phases, while the Sun makes a complete Circle in $365\frac{1}{4}$ days, which are divided into Summer and Winter and 4 Seasons. In fact all orbital motion no matter where found in Nature does divide itself into 4. The Cross within the Circle illustrates this Principle

and became the foundation idea for the Ancient Pyramid builders. The Pyramid is a building which typifies the Center of the Cross within the Circle raised up in such a way that the Circle becomes the Square base; it constitutes a dramatization of the Great World Cycle, for one of the numerical values of its base measurement exactly marks the number of years in the Great Solar Year of 25,920 years. This Great Solar Year, being divided into 12 Sub-Solar Cycles of 2,160 years each, these Cycles being perfect in their own influence, both have the power of 9. These powers are found in the regular way by adding the numbers together repeatedly until the final digit is found, which in both cases is 9.

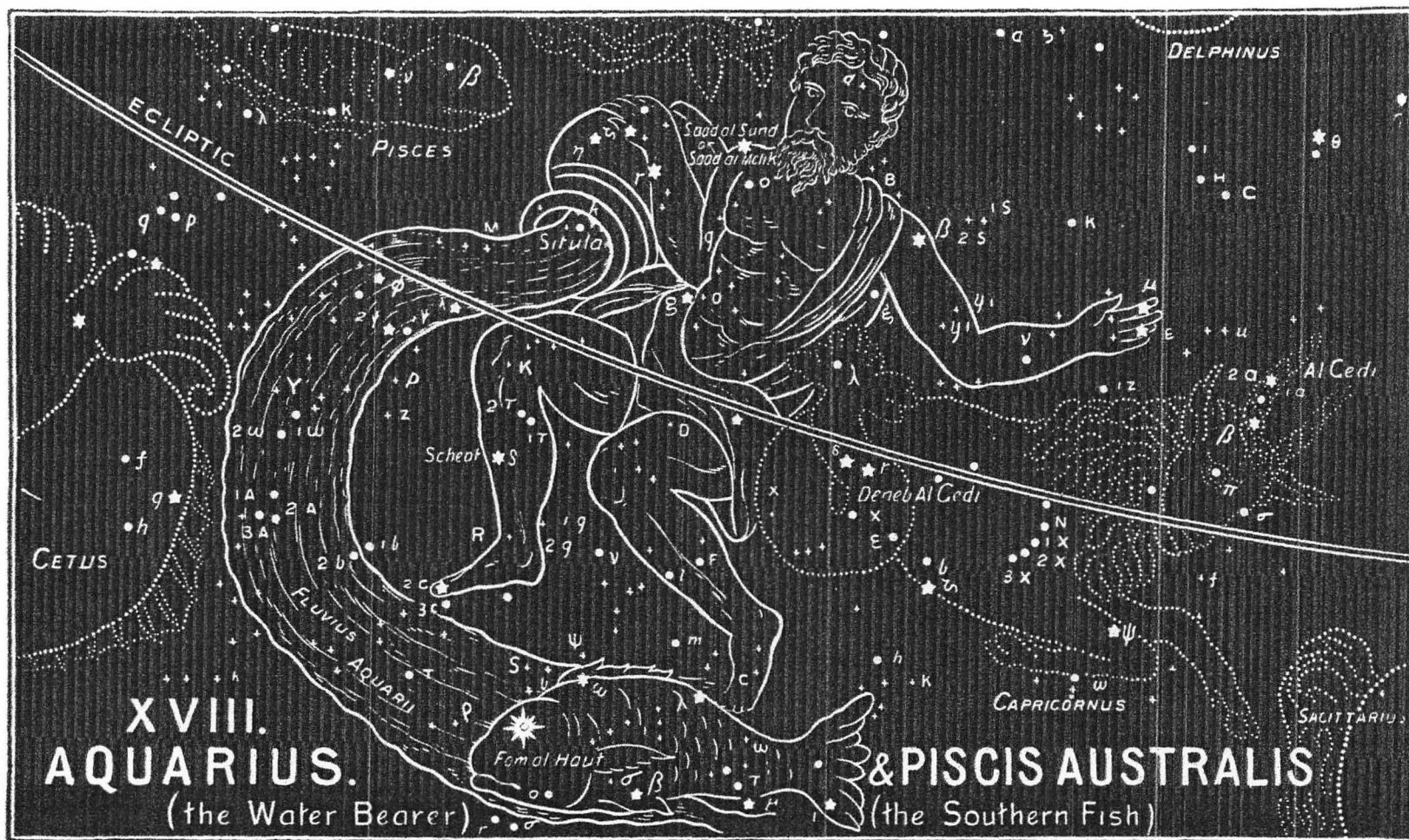
This shows us that 1 is lacking to complete the Cycle, or close it and that is the number of Cosmic Intelligence; the Power of the All-Father who is above and beyond, and encompasses all Cycles.

But to return to the Simple Circle. Its primary number is 10 and its chief division is 4, as already indicated. 4×10 are 40 and from earliest history No. 40 has indicated the work Completed. We read that Moses was 40 years old when he completed his education in Egypt, 80 years old when he returned, and 120 years old when he died on the border of the Holy Land. There were 3 great phases in his life symbolized by 40 years each. There are many other such references to 40 throughout Sacred Writ. 9 Cycles of 40 constitute 360, this symbolizes that everything must be in itself complete, each on its own plane.

In the year 1881 one of these Cycles known as the Piscean Age ended and the Aquarian began. The age

of Pisces was the Age of Faith. For 2,160 years the motive power of the world was Faith. During this time no great advance was made in civilization anywhere in the world except under the influence of the Christian Philosophy. All other systems went into decadence. Christianity, however, was in attunement with Piscean requirements as indicated by its Baptismal rites and its repeated reference to the Waters of Life. Its Shibboleth was "Have Faith and Believe" and "He that believeth not shall be damned." This is not superstition for the power of the Sun Spiritually considered fell upon us through the watery influence of Pisces. We saw everything "as through a glass, darkly."

Beginning with the year 1881. $1+8+8+1=18$. And $1+8=9$ which is the number of the Sign Aquarius and has for its Kabbalistic keyword "Wisdom," and for its astrological one, Knowledge. The Prophet Daniel who forecasted the end of the Piscean Age, said that Knowledge would be multiplied. As a matter of fact, more than 40 books were written on the Great Pyramid during the years 1880 and 1881 while the World saw more new inventions and discoveries from the year 1880 to the present day than had been brought to light during the entire Piscean Age. Beginning with that year, Human reason was clarified, the forces of Nature were conquered, destroying the faith in authority and accentuating the importance of reason. $33\frac{1}{2}$ years after the opening of the Aquarian Age, Man was given his opportunity to try the products of his intellect divorced from the products of the heart, and the Great World War was the result. 33 digits to 6 and 6 is Temptation. 1914

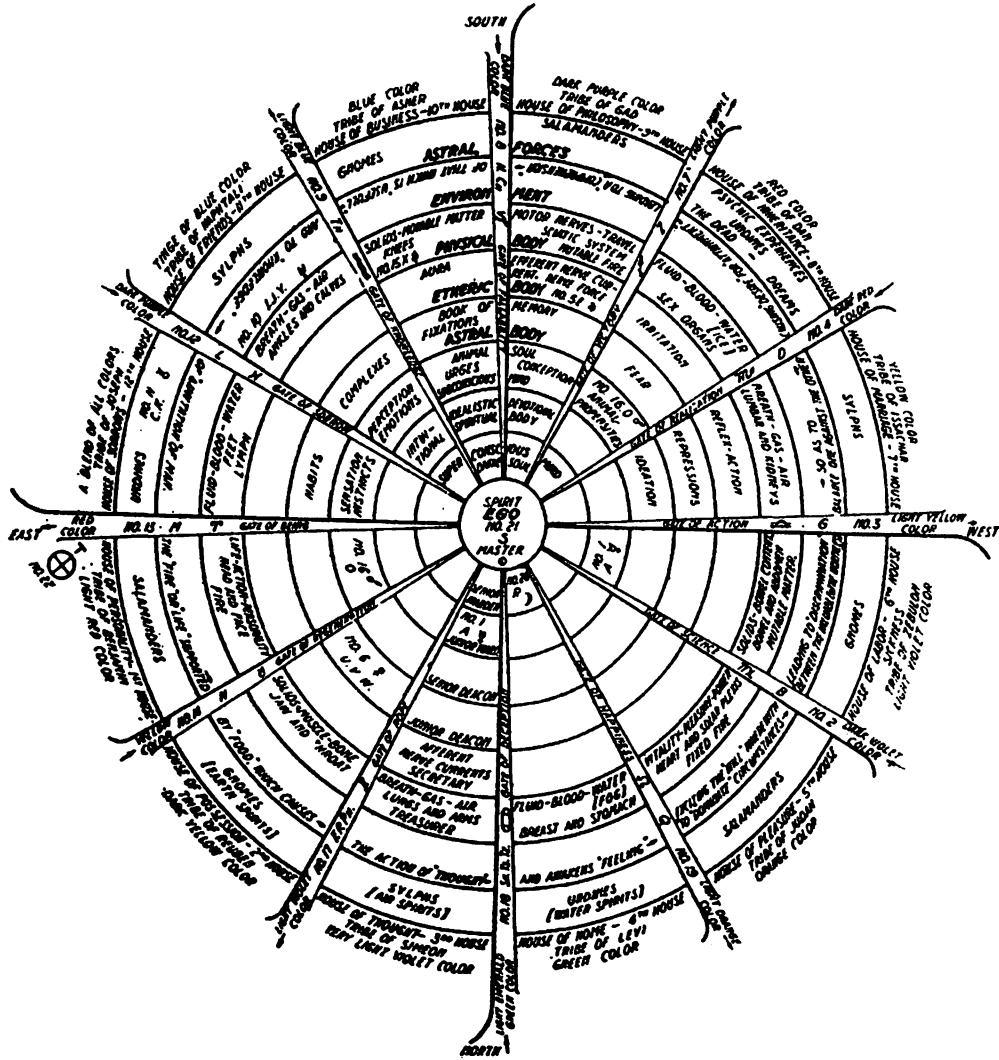


FROM "THE WITNESS OF THE STARS," BY E. W. BULLINGER, D.D.

The Constellation of Aquarius or the Water bearer rises with the Sun during the last 10 days of January and the first 20 days of February. This constellation is also called "the sign of the Son of Man."

digits to 15 and that is the Devil which, when digitized again, also becomes 6. Thus the World War was Man's intellect tempted by the Devil, or 15, while the ultimate digits added together constitute 12. When dealing with Cosmic Cycles everything is reduced to the first round, or the single digits. In dealing with Human problems, numbers below 22 are not involved.

THE TAROT WHEEL OR ASTRO-KABBALLISTIC CHART



ACCORDING TO THE KEYWORDS AS GIVEN BY THE BROTHERHOOD OF LIGHT AND WORKED OUT
IN ALL ITS CORRESPONDENCES SO AS TO SHOW THE RELATION OF THE ASTROLOGICAL RULERSHIP
OVER NUMBER AND SOUND VIBES IN THE SOLAR SYSTEM AND IN THE HUMAN BODY — BY
JOSEF H. DE VRIES
© JUNE 1929

This chart greatly enlarged and hand-colored may be purchased from the author. They may also be had plain. They are very essential to all students of Astrological Correspondences.

CHAPTER XXVIII
THE TAROT WHEEL
OR
ASTRO-KABBALLISTIC CHART

Center Ring. The Ego

The Chart of the Tarot, page 212 of this book, is a combination of Astrological and Tarot Symbolism arranged in such a way that the one completely complements the other, giving the student a wealth of keywords indicative of the influences of both the Tarot and Astrology as they apply to the different departments of Man and the Universe. The Sevenfold Constitution of Man and his objective and subjective environment are configured by the center dot and the succeeding 8 concentric rings to the outside of the Chart. If this Chart were enlarged and colored according to Astrological Correspondence, it would constitute a Diagrammatic map of the Cosmos, charting the powers and potencies which play throughout the Universe. Let us consider the various structures in detail and supply the colors as we go, also the Letters and Numbers.

We begin our reading with the Center Dot or Ring. It typifies the Ego. The Ego is that which is Conscious, in contradistinction to that which may appear in Consciousness. We are that which is Conscious. That of which we are Conscious is not we. It constitutes the material in which we are physically, etherically, subconsciously, instinctively, mentally and

aspirationally clothed. The Center Ring is we who experience and work with these things, but not these things themselves. The ultimate I, the real Inward Self, is configured by the color orange and the metal gold. It is of the same color as the background of the Chart to indicate that it is of the same substance and essence as the underlying Principle of the Universe; essentially God. In this Center Ring we find the Number 21, or 3 times 7. 7 is the Number of Completion and 3 is the Number of Action, while 21 is the Number of Success, hence that which is 1 is inherently complete, but not perfect, for the Number of Perfection is the Number 9. The Chart, therefore, indicates that in his essential Nature Man is physically, mentally and spiritually complete. But No. 21 is also the 3d Power of 9 and this shows us that the Ego has power of Action on all 3 Planes and that this Action may be carried on to Perfection. 21 is the Number of Success and Attainment, it typifies the Sun, for what the Sun is to Nature the Ego is to Man as he manifests in the flesh.

The next thing we observe is the Letter S. It corresponds to No. 21 in sound value. It is an abbreviated picture of a snake, here used as the Symbol of Wisdom, for Wisdom is the successful use of Knowledge on successively higher Planes, that is, Spiral. The snake by its Spiral position while at rest, symbolizes Life aspiring upward from the ground to the head. The Ego, therefore, becomes the Serpent of Wisdom in contradistinction to the Serpent of Knowledge, or rather, of Desire. 21, S and Ego are all indicative of the Spiral ending in Consciousness, or, the head of the Snake.

This Spiral is also symbolized as a Pyramid and we are told by some that the great Pyramid of Egypt was never completed—the capstone was never put on it. It was the stone by the builders rejected, they being unable to find a use for it for the reason that it was made up of angles and curves, symbolically Male and Female Principles. Hence, we are told that the Ego never actually enters into Man except in the case of the Highest Initiates. It overshadows him. On the reverse side of the great Seal of America is a picture of the Pyramid with the capstone removed, but hovering above it in the Sphere of Light, having within it the All-Seeing Eye. This is a picture of the Ego as being above and dominant over, but not actually at one with the Human Entity. The Ego is the Master of the Lodge who governs and directs the work of Life through his emissaries, the Divine Soul and the Spiritual Body. For that reason Hiram Abiff is called the Widow's Son; the Divine Soul being separated from the Ego is called the Widow. The Center Ring, therefore is symbolically the 33d Degree of the Masonic Order wherein the great work is perfected. The Ego is typified by King Solomon, the builder of the Temple.

Second Ring. The Divine Soul

The second ring from the Center outward holds the Letter R and the No. 20. It is of green color and represents the Divine Soul, that which Plato calls the Epistomonic Nature—the Christ Consciousness. It is that quality within us which is intuitively wise and is known in sober Science as the Superconscious Mind. From it proceed Inspiration and Aspiration. It gives

rise to that type of Wisdom which is expressed through Love. It is the Life of the Spiritual Man. It is conscious of its own Immortality but has very little influence over the Lower Nature during the early stages of Man's unfoldment. It wars with the instincts of the Flesh and is not always successful. If it becomes separated from what is called the Natural Man then we are told that the Soul is lost. This, however, has reference to the Animal Soul which must sustain the Divine Soul in Physical Nature.

No. 20 being negative to No. 21 is said to be Silver and, as such, sacred to the Moon, the widowed wife of the Sun. The Moon is a barren world, ages ago the Life Wave left her. The Sun no longer vitalizes her body nor does the Ego of Ultimate Divine Self enter into close union with the Outer Planes of Man. But, as the Moon reflects the light of the Sun and magnetically draws the fluids of the Earth, so the Divine Soul reflects the Glory of God and attracts that which is noble and good in the lower spheres of Man. No. 20, therefore, is said to be the Senior Warden who sits opposite the Master in the Lodge. He is given the No. 20 because he is the gate to the Divine World, 20 being the opening of the Third Cycle of Numbers.

Third Ring. The Spiritual Body

The Third Ring from the Center is colored Violet and symbolizes the Spiritual Body, or what is to us the Conscious Mind. It is composed of Mental Substance in and through which the Divine Soul or No. 20 operates and through which our Instinctive Urges and Desires, built up during Physical existence, make

themselves known to us. It is the Ring of Thought and Reflection; through it we experiment and direct experimentation. It is the thinking part of ourselves; the Borderland between the Animal and the God; between that which is and that which is becoming. It is the Planet Mercury, the wing-footed messenger for through it the Higher Impulses from the Divine Soul are carried outward to the Physical Nature, and the ennobled impulses of our Physical Nature are carried upward to the Divine Soul. This last is the real inward meaning of Tithing, one tenth of all our everyday activity should be dedicated to higher causes if we are to live Consciously on the Inner Planes, or Second Cycle of Evolution, as indicated by 10; in this case 1 Plane above ordinary or Objective Intellect.

No. 1 is the Number of All-Inclusiveness (see numbers). All that we know we know through Mentality. It is through the action of the Spiritual Body in its Mental Phases that we learn to know the Oneness of things. Shaped like a flame, the Letter A illumines the outer darkness. As Consciousness it encompasses that with which it comes in contact. A also suggests a compass. As No. 1 it indicates the beginning and signifies the Borderline where the Spiritual World ends and the Astral World begins. The Spiritual Body is the Angel with the flaming sword (sword, 1; Flame, A) that guards the gate to Paradise.

The Ego, 21, the Divine Soul, 20, and the Spiritual Body, 1, constitute the Spiritual World of Man; his true self. Add these numbers together and we have 42 which involves to the Number 6, the number of Temptation and of Love. It is these 3 collectively which are tempted (6) to involve in Matter, and now

if we take 6 away from 42 we have 36 which, if we divide by 9 in order to get the Power, gives us 4+1 which is 5 and indicates that this Temptation is according to Divine Law.

Fourth Ring. The Animal Soul

Three Master Masons are required to open a Master Mason's Lodge. A Lodge of Master Masons symbolizes the Spiritual Plane whereon the Human Entity functions in a vehicle composed of the Ego, Divine Soul and Spiritual Body; symbolically King Solomon, Hiram, King of Tyre and H.A., the widow's son. This Trinity suggests that part of Man which is eternal, indestructible, super-material, super-astral and immortal; the high officers of the Microcosmic Lodge called the Human Entity. These Masters must be served by the Fellow-Craft as represented by the Senior and the Junior Warden. These two officers are symbolic of the Astral World and of the antagonistically complementary influence of the Planets Mars and Venus, Nos. 16 and 6. 16 and 6 equals 22 which indicates that our failures, follies and mistakes originate in our Lower Nature.

It requires five officers to open a Lodge of the Fellow-Craft Masons, thereby indicating that the Fellow-Craft work is done on the Astral Plane where the Physical and Etheric Bodies are not taken into consideration. Thus, in the Fourth Ring, we are dealing with the Senior Deacon, the officer who prepares candidates for initiation. The Senior Deacon is the War God Mars, the inflictor of pain, he who battles for existence; that factor of the Human Entity called the Animal Soul. Birth is accompanied by blood, blood

is red. Birth is also the result of the Human periodic function with its blood-like fluid. Birth is associated with pain and is the Objective cessation of Spiritual Consciousness and the beginning of the struggle for existence. The Animal Soul is symbolized in the Hebrew Alphabet by the Letter Ayin which corresponds to the English O and the Yiddish Oi. O, is the Universal exclamation of pain and surprise; even as the Animal Soul leads the Human Entity through the pains and surprises of Astral and Physical existence, to the Master in the East, in the Sanctum Sanctorum or Innermost Fane.

It is the Senior Deacon, No. 16, and the Sound O which constitutes the Astral wave length used by the Ego, Divine Soul and Spiritual Body to gather experience in the lower spheres so that a perfected human entity may be built. We have already discussed the steps on which this experience is gathered. First of all we have sensitiveness which is referred to in the Bible by "Their eyes were opened," meaning that when the Ego and Divine Soul (Adam and Eve) ate of the fruit of the Tree of Good and Evil (Astral Plane) they contacted its heritage of pleasure and pain. On the Astral Plane form is created, and as all form is temporal, whatever is built up on the Astral Plane must die. Only Wisdom and Love survive as integral parts of the more inward nature. The Animal Soul in order to initiate the Neophyte, must have experience with the requirements of the plane on which he initiates him, and for that reason we find him associated with sensation, perception, instincts, ideation, anger, cunning, violence, suspicion, and many other factors that have to do with that world wherein an individ-

ual can survive only by the law of claw and fang. It indicates our hereditary characteristics, that which the Race has bequeathed to the form-building knowledge of the Ego.

Fifth Ring. The Astral Body

Every power must manifest in substance. The Divine Soul expresses itself in the Mental Substance constituting the Spiritual Body. The Animal Soul inheres in Astral substance composing the Astral Body or Subconscious Mind. Within the Animal Soul lie the Race Memories which manifest as Instincts, and in the Astral Body lie the Life Memories; the images of all experience gathered in Human life. It is the book of memory, and from it proceed feelings and complexes. These modify or intensify our natural instincts and propensities. Memories are of two characters, pleasurable and painful. They produce the often inexplicable conduct of Man. Psychoanalysis, which deals with the tangles in our emotional nature, differs from the Hermetic Sciences. The latter teaches that man may influence his environment by directing his Will to his Emotional life, while the former infers that we are the victims of our complexes and fixations.

Number 6 is the Junior Deacon in the Masonic Lodge. When the Master asks him to explain his place and his business, the Junior Deacon answers among other things, that his function is to wait on the Worshipful Master and Wardens, to act as their Proxy in the active duties of the Lodge and to take charge of the door. The Junior Deacon or Number 6 constitutes that phase of the Subconscious Mind interior, which Freud calls the Censor. The Censor corresponds

to the tyler of the Lodge. The real work of No. 6 or the Astral Body, is to select from the incoming memories the proper substance for the nourishment of the Spiritual Trinity within.

Venus and Mars are natural lovers, the male and female principle; or rather the Desire Power in which these principles manifest. They constitute the Desire Nature, that part of us which suffers and enjoys. The very fact that we are conscious of pleasure and pain, proves that the real Self is beyond them. They are the necessary fruits of the Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil which the Higher Self must transmute into Love and Wisdom. Our Spiritual Nature transmutes the Temptation of 6 into Love, and the Passion of 16 into Wisdom. But 6 and 16 are not material. They inhere in the Intra-Etheric world known as the Astral, or Desire Plane. They have no Will—they only Want; they can not make direct contact with the substance of the Physical Plane, as their atoms are too fine to be resisted by Matter. They can be influenced only by a substance the texture of which is more like their own. This substance is the Ether. Its vibration produces Light and Nerve Force. This Nerve Force is indicated by the Sixth Ring of the Wheel.

Sixth Ring. The Etheric Body

The Secretary, or Nerve Action, in the Microcosmic Lodge, manifests in afferent and efferent currents. The duty of the Secretary is to make a record and acquaint the Consciousness with the laws and conditions of the outer world and adjust the body to the requirements of these laws.

Nerve Force and the Human Aura are Etheric Phenomena. No. 5 is the Ether, the finest substance capable of impressing the Physical brain of Man. The next substance above the Ether is the Astral wherein the Ether currents impinge to create the images we call memories. It is this memory engraving that constitutes the secretarial work of the Nerve Force. The next substance below the Ether is Magnetism, the mother of Electricity. Electricity affects not only the senses, but the chemistry of the Physical Body as well. The Ether constitutes the Borderline between the Astral and the Electro-Physical world. It acts as the Intelligence Bearer from the Inner to the Outer Planes of Being, and vice versa.

Seventh Ring. The Physical Body

It requires seven officers to open a Lodge of Entered Apprentice Masons. Naturally this typifies the Seven-fold constitution of Man; or, more accurately, the opening of the Seven Seals on the "Book that is written within and on the back," as described in the Revelations of St. John. This book is the Physical Body, the writing on the back refers to the Conscious Mind. It is that which is manifest to the world; it is not sealed. That which is written within, refers to the Sympathetic Nervous System and the Ganglia along its path. These Ganglia hold the secrets of Evolution; of the origin and Destiny of Man. They hide from the conscious or outer mind of Man, all that is written in the book of God's remembrance. The true work of Masonry and Religion is to break the Seals and introduce the Conscious Objective Man to his Lost Estate. They both start their work on the supposi-

tion that the natural uninitiated Man is both blind and lost. He is. Blind to his Spiritual Nature and lost from contact with the Wisdom of the Inner Plane. He wanders aimlessly in the wilderness of Phenomena beset by the dragons of doubt, the ravens of despair and the vultures of fear, together with the grotesque Phantasmagoria of death. His Animal Soul battles these conditions with the law of club and fang. It wrestles with the shadows of the night. It deals with the Physical World in physical ways to attain physical pleasure even at the cost of physical pain. It does not recognize the Inner Plane. It is only vaguely conscious of Immortality; its cry is, "Give me the money!!" or "One world at a time." It seeks its salvation in the concrete because the ego evolved it to gather experience in that realm. It lies between the outer or present world, and the spiritual plane, to which it renders the sacrifice of itself, and from which it is urged to seek the Light, to desire to become an Initiate in the sacred Lodge of Higher Truth. Man gathering experience in the Physical World through the medium of his Animal Soul, pays his tithing to the Higher Law. The God within is calling him upward. He starts on the road to the higher planes, neither barefoot nor shod (with imperfect understanding); neither naked nor clothed (imperfectly protected), and blindfolded to indicate his inability to see the more Inward Way, while the cable tow around him symbolizes his Matter-bound condition. The Masonic Candidate pictures the condition of Man as he is dominated by his Animal Nature—a stranger to God and Truth. The Seventh Ring is called the TREASURER. The Physical Body is the repository

of Physical things of Life. The Treasurer sits on the North side of the Lodge, in the region of coldness, darkness and winter. The Physical Body itself is cold, the cells that compose it are in darkness. For that reason it is the No. 15 and the Letter X. X is the Sign of multiplication, and the desire to accumulate the things of this World is based chiefly in an overvaluation of our fleshy needs.

Eighth Ring. The Environment

The Eighth Ring symbolizes the World we live in, our Environment. In it occur all changes in form. The letters I, J, and Y and the No. 10 are associated with its activity, for the Keyword of No. 10 is Change of Fortune. The things of the World are constantly changing and we are forced to adapt ourselves to these conditions. The student should carefully study the words written in the Eighth Ring, as they are important keys as to how these Environmental factors actually affect our lives.

Ninth Ring. Astral Environment

Environment is twofold, subjective and objective, visible and invisible. Behind, and within, the ether of science lies the Astral Substance which, like concrete matter, is divided into four conditions or elements. The outward or physical elements are earth, water, air, and electricity. The Astral environment also has four elements, named after the denizens which inhabit them. These are the Gnomes, called earth spirits; Undines, the water spirits; Sylphs, or air spirits, and Salamanders, the fire spirits. These four belong to the

four kingdoms of the Astral and are associated with feelings of fear, passion, aspiration, and inspiration or enthusiasm. Our feelings originate to a greater extent than we realize, in the Astral forces we unwittingly contact. It is commonly known as the Psychic World, and it plays an immense part in all the phenomena of Spiritualism, Mesmerism, Hypnotism, Apports, Rappports and Obsessions, and is the Substance that lends itself to the magician, be he White or Black.

This sums up the Rings. Beyond them lies the Universe with all its Hierarchies, Powers, Principalities, modes and manners of action and reaction. Beyond the Ninth Ring, we change from the natural to the supernatural, from the human to the divine, from the relative to the Cosmic; from the matterbound psychic to the all-inclusive spiritual aspect of the ONE.

CHAPTER XXIX

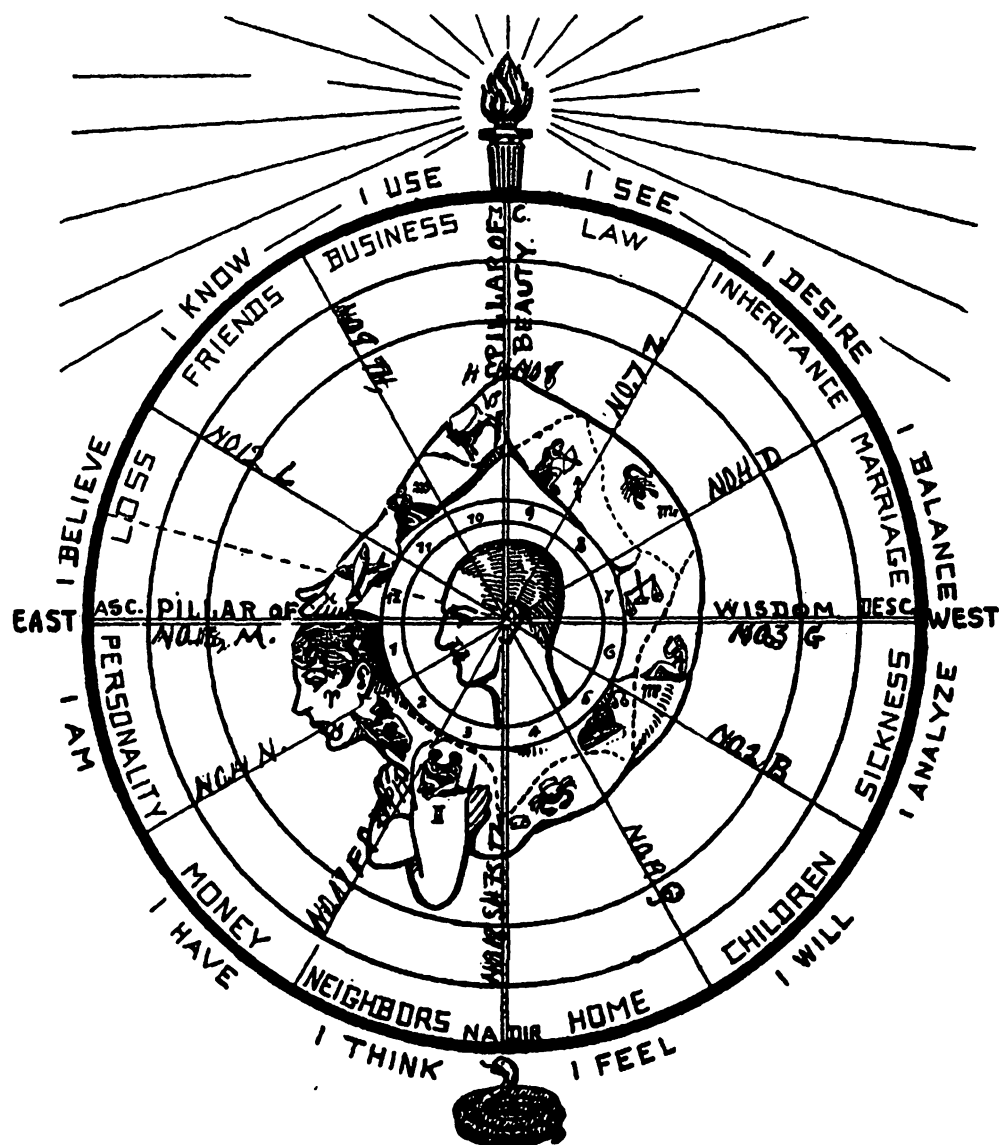
THE SPOKES OF THE WHEEL

In the preceding chapter we have discussed the Rings in the Wheel from center to circumference, the Seven-fold nature of Man as he manifests in his Objective and Subjective environment. Let us now consider the 12 Spokes of the Wheel called Gates, and the particular types of Energy they represent. They are the Numerical equivalents of the Signs of the Zodiac.

The Wheel is essentially a Cross within a Circle, See page 227. We begin the reading at the point corresponding to the eyebrows in Man and to the Eastern Horizon in Nature. This is called the Gate of Being, it signifies the Letter M and the No. 13. This Letter and Number correspond to the Sign Aries, having rule over the Energy of the Head, with a special influence over that section which lies between the eyebrows and the under lip. The 13th Gate is the Gate of Birth, it being the first after the Number 12 or the opening of Spring, the birth of Life, the initiation of new undertakings, therefore leadership and pioneering, also the result of Physical Death which is birth on another Plane.

All Physical Energy in the Solar System originates in the Sun; all Physical Energy in Man is directed from the Medulla Oblongata. The Medulla is the Sun of the Physical Body and around it the brain and skull are built. It is situated approximately between the ears. It is the head and the center of the Cross. The Gate signified by No. 13 starts at its center and runs

COMBINATION CHART



This Chart illustrates the Pillars of Wisdom and of Beauty. It also illustrates how the Houses of the Horoscope, with their ruling Signs, divide the Body. On the Figure surrounding the Circle, are given pictorial representations of the 12 Signs and the regions over which they rule. Beginning with the TOP of the HEAD of the outside Figure, or Eastern Horizon, and reading downward to the LOWER JAW, is the dominion of the RAM, ARIES. The Body from the LOWER JAW to the SEVENTH CERVICAL VERTEBRA at the ROOT of the NECK, is governed by the BULL, TAURUS. ARMS, SHOULDERS and LUNGS are under the TWINS, GEMINI. CANCER, the CRAB, rules the BREAST and STOMACH. LEO, the LION, has sway over the SPINE and UPPER BACK, but more specifically over the SOLAR PLEXUS and HEART. The ABDOMEN and its contents yield allegiance to VIRGO. From the KIDNEYS to the SACRUM, is the territory of THE SCALES, LIBRA, while the GENERATIVE ORGANS and their immediate adnexa are under the scepter of SCORPIO. The HIPS and THIGHS respond to SAGITTARIUS, and the KNEES with their TENDONS and LIGAMENTS, defer to the GOAT, CAPRICORN. The CALVES of the LEGS are ruled by AQUARIUS, the WATERMAN, and the FEET and TOES are the domain of the FISH, PISCES.

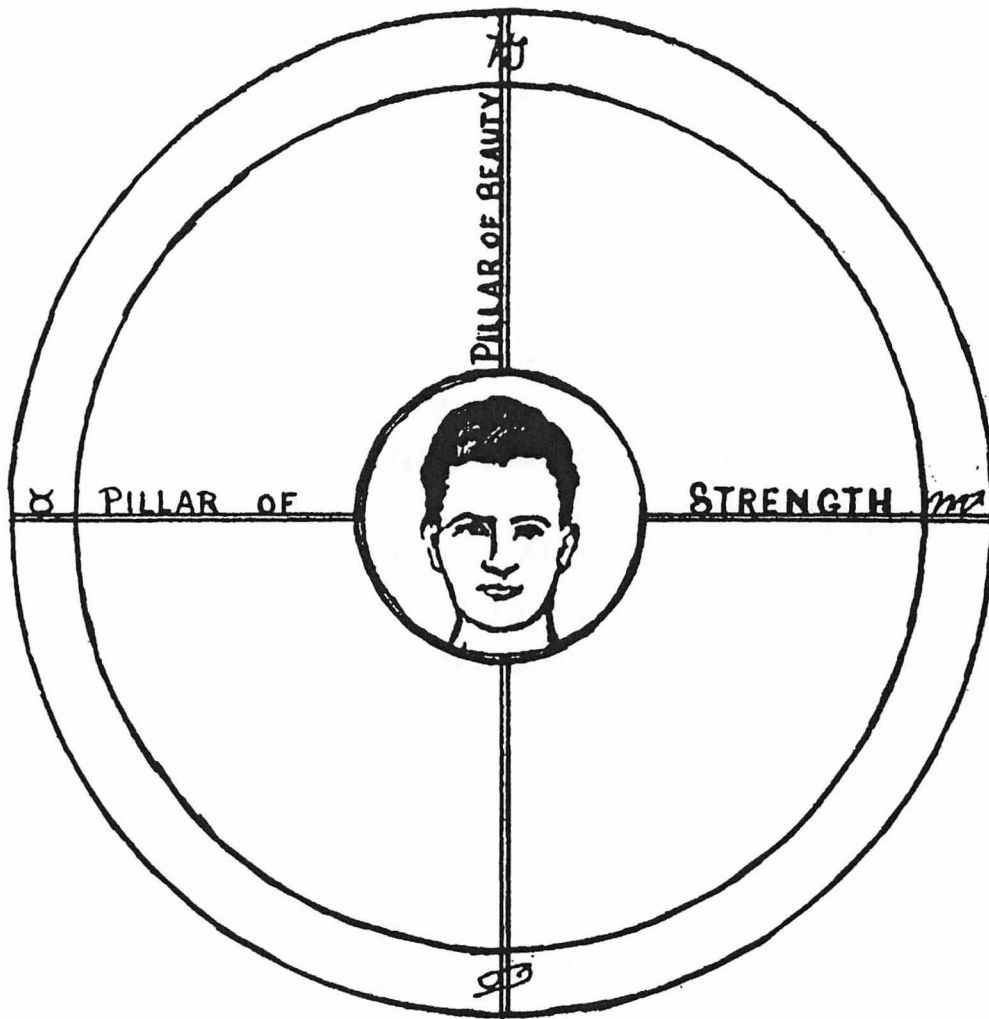
forward along the face of the brain to the eye. Directly opposite it lies the Gate of Marriage and Action. This runs backward to a point on the Occipital ridge. These two Gates are the base line dividing the Mental from the Physical mechanism in Man and Summer from Winter and Heaven from Earth in religion. It suggests the energy of Intellect as its opposite suggests the binding power of Love. For that reason the Ancients called this line the Pillar of Wisdom as these Gates blend the capacity for Love and Reason according to their respective strength.

If we consider the Gate of Being, or 13, as a Power and the Gate of Action, No. 3, as a Root we get an Origin or Ruling Number of 10 minus. 10 indicates Change, 3 Action, and 13 Renewal or bringing forth. The Action (3) of Intelligence (13) works Change (10) in Human affairs. In Nature the binding Action of 3, through the energy of 13 brings about Change (10). If we now seek for the Object we find it to be 16 or Mars, the ruler of Aries, or 13, and we know that all things result from Energy (16) applied according to Intelligence (13).

If the student will now turn to page 227 he will find two Charts or Diagrams, one having a profile of a man's head in the center and the other a full face. The width of the head corresponds to the Gate of Action and constitutes the Pillar of Strength. It indicates the power of persistence, of balance, of judgment, of construction, of combat and destruction.

The next Gates of importance are the Gate of Fallibility marked No. 8, Letters H and CH, and the Gate of Deception marked No. 18, Letters SH, TS and TZ. They correspond to the 8th and 10th Houses

PILLAR OF STRENGTH



The breadth of the head directly above the ears, and through the temples, indicates the vitality, balance, judgment, and persistence of an individual. The greater this development, the more these qualities will be manifest. Strength is in proportion to purity, and physical purity is proportional to kidney action. The kidneys are under the Sign Libra, the Letter G and the Number 3.

of the Horoscope respectively, and cross the base line in the Plane of the Medulla. From the center of the Medulla upward to the Brahmarandra. This is called the Pillar of Beauty. Its height signifies the capacity for ideals and a sense of Beauty. Artists and Mystics

have high heads. In Nature, when the Sun is in the Mid-Heaven the beauties of Creation are most clearly revealed and when there is a great height from the base line to the top of the skull, the beauties of Nature are greatly appreciated. No. 8 governs the House of Use and Honor and Profession and all activities wherein human fallibility may become manifest. It is the 10th House and indicates ideals. Its opposite is No. 18 and has for its Keyword, Deception. Honor fails, friends betray and power vanishes, so we must balance our ideals against our abilities to perform those things which our ideals demand.

If now we take 8 as a Power and 18 as a Root we again have a Ruling Factor of 10. The Great Pyramid of Egypt was built to perpetuate this work. It is the Tarot in stone, and in this connection it is interesting to note that the word Pyramid comes from a Root meaning "division of 10."

All Gates represent positive or negative Energy and accordingly must be considered as either Powers or Roots. To illustrate: We take No. 13, keeper of the first gate, as a power, it being positive, and its direct opposite, 3, as a Root, it being opposite or negative to No. 13. Thus 13, M is ruled by Aries, the house of Mars and 3 G is ruled by Libra, the house of Venus. Venus and Mars are natural lovers.

13 Power	3 Root	—10	Ruling Factor	Object	16
14 Root	4 Power	+10	"	"	18
17 Power	7 Root	—10	"	"	24= 6 Power 3
18 Root	8 Power	+10	"	"	26= 8 Power 3
19 Power	9 Root	—10	"	"	28=10 Power 4
2 Root	12 Power	+10	"	"	14

The 1st Gate is the Letter M and No. 13, through it we come into Being as the result of the energy of the 7th Gate which is Union, or Marriage, the Letter G and the No. 3.

The 2d Gate is the Letter N, No. 14. It gives us substance according to the strength of our Desire which is the 8th Gate and corresponds to No. 4, Letter D.

The 3d Gate is represented by the Letters P, PH, F, and the No. 17. It indicates the Power of Thought by which we must gain Victory over our environment. Victory is the Keyword for the 9th Gate, Letter Z and No. 7.

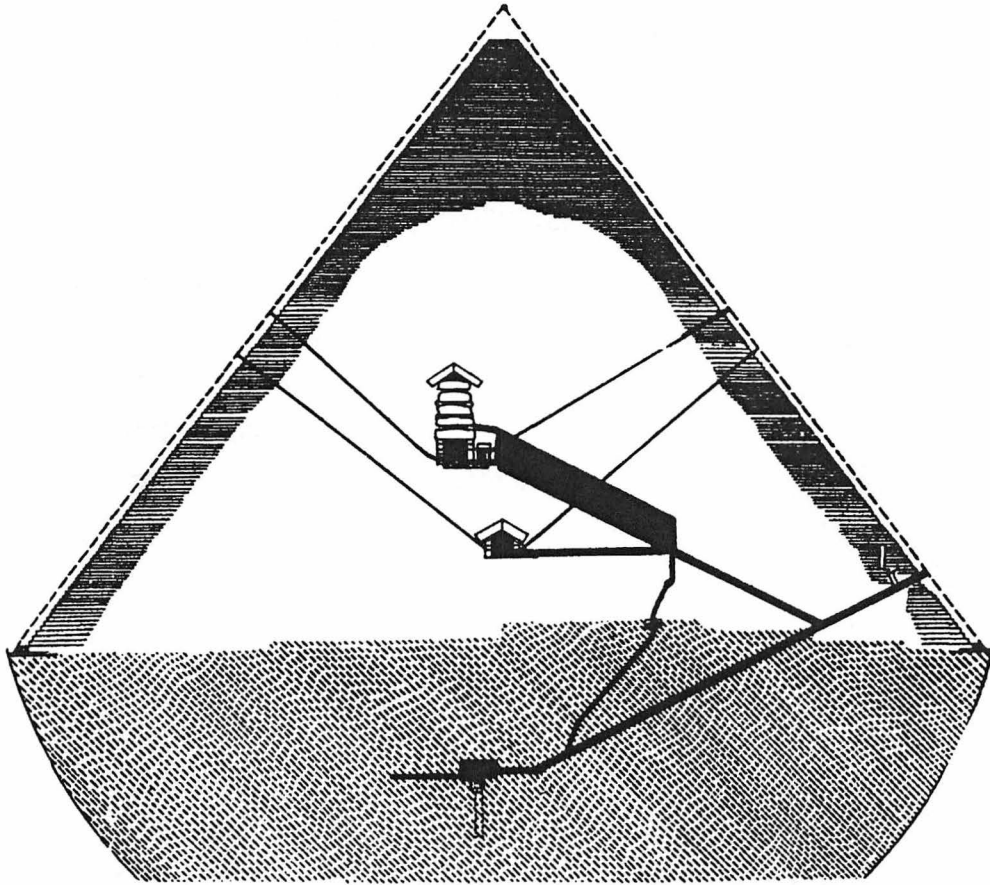
The 4th Gate corresponds to the Letters SH, TS, TZ and the No. 18. It is the Gate of Feeling, always deceptive and arises out of the use we make of Substance, as signified by the 10th Gate, Letters H, SH, No. 8.

The 5th Gate is the Letter Q, No. 19. It is the Gate of Happiness and Will and is polarized in Wisdom as signified by the 11th Gate, Letters TH and No. 9.

The 6th Gate is Letter B, No. 2 and gives us the Power of Analysis, by which we separate the wheat from the chaff in order to avoid Loss as symbolized by the 12th Gate, Letter L and No. 12.

THE GREAT PYRAMID OF EGYPT

C. C. Zain, exterior secretary of the Brotherhood of Light, maintains that the Great Pyramid of Egypt was built by that venerable order, more than 19,000 years ago. The proofs that he advances are too private to be detailed here. The student is assured, however,



THE PASSAGE SYSTEM OF THE GREAT PYRAMID OF GIZEH

Showing the solid rock foundation upon which the Pyramid stands, the Subterranean Pit, the Descending Passage to the Pit, the Ascending Passage to the Grand Gallery, the Well Shaft at the opening of the Horizontal Passage, the Horizontal Passage and the Queen's Chamber so-called, the Grand Gallery, the Great Step, the Ante-Chamber, the Granite Leafe, the King's Chamber, the Coffin, the 5 Chambers of Construction, and the Courses of Masonry up to 90, also the Air Passages to both the Queen's and the King's Chamber.

that they are easily accessible to anyone who has the patience and perseverance to take required Degrees.

The Pyramid was constructed under the direction of the Sages who evolved the pictures that mark the Constellations in the Heavens, and who gave us the Alphabet, the Tarot, and the groundwork for the Scriptural allegories, so rich in prophetic and symbolic truth. It is small wonder, then, that the Great Pyramid of Gizeh has been called the "Bible in stone."

Ever since the year 1880, some of the cleverest minds in the world have endeavored to decode its symbolism, with startling conclusions and results. The Bible refers to the Pyramid prophetically, suggesting that this monument will yield its secrets at the close of the Piscean Age. In Isaiah 19:18-19 we read: "In that day I will have an altar in the Land of Egypt and a Pillar in the border thereof." See picture on page 232.

It is held by some to be of antediluvian origin. Its top layers bear evidence of having been under water. It is the largest building ever built by Man for the purpose of recording the Will of God, the Wisdom of the Ancients, and the prophecy of the ultimate redemption of the Human race from the bondage of Ignorance and Death. It is thoroughly scientific. Not an image is found in its passages, chambers and galleries; not a word of written language upon its walls; everything is expressed in measures. Its ancient Egyptian name "KUHFU" meant "revelation measures" (Davidson). The word "Pyramid" itself means the "division of 10." Like the Bible, it is a sealed book that may be unlocked only by those who have the proper keys.

The exoteric or outer significance of the Pyramid as its name indicates, is unlocked by the number 10. Its esoteric meaning must therefore yield to the Major Key of the Tarot.

The Pyramid is a World Horoscope progressed to the Aquarian Age. The No. 10 indicates the vibration of the Planet Uranus, the ruler of the Sign Aquarius which vibrates to 9. Aquarius is the Waterman, symbolically John the Baptist who floods the Earth with knowledge preparatory to the coming of the Mes-

siah Kingdom. The monument is a stone chart marking the progress of the White Race through the Ages, and symbolizing the Cosmic plan and purpose with regard to the Sons of Man.

Theologians and engineers who have analyzed the Pyramid measures by the use of the number 10, have discovered the astounding fact that what we call Modern Science is but an echo of Ancient Wisdom. They found that the Pyramid builders knew the distance of the Earth from the Sun, the length of the Common Year to the exact fraction, the length of the Lunar Year, the length of the Sidereal Year, the position of the Pole Star, the weight of the Earth, the length of the Earth's axis, the parallels of latitude, and numerous other scientifically known and demonstrable facts.

They discovered also that the internal passages referred to the progress of the Race at the rate of one inch for a year; that the Pyramid indicates the great divisions of History, marks the exact date of the beginning and the end of the World War, and foreshadows future tribulation with ultimate victory and peace.

Few if any have applied the Tarot Keys to unlock the Inner meaning of this mighty monument. Let us give a few examples: The vertical height of the Pyramid is 5,813 inches. This involves to 17. Considering the height as the GROSS ROOT, we have a Super Root of 17 with the Keywords of Truth and Faith, and the Power of 8 with the Keyword of Justice. The height of the Pyramid has a Theosophic Value of Truth. It is Truth, from Capstone to Foundation. Incidentally its Ruling Factor is 9, Wisdom, and its object is indicated by a G.R. of 25, involving to S.R.

of 7, or Completeness. The Pyramid is a complete work.

At this point it is of interest to note that the 153 fish referred to by St. John in the twenty-first Chapter and 11th Verse of his Gospel, is a number divisible by 17 and it has a Super Root of 9. Christ is said to be the Stone by the Builders rejected. The Christian Church is ruled by the Sign of Fish, Pisces. 153 is an almost perfectly reverse statement of the Pyramid truth, a fact that was not understood by the material mind and led to the rejection of the Stone by the builders of the Pyramid, and by the builders of Judah.

The length of the Pyramid on one side of its perfectly square base, is 9,131 inches, involving to the number 14. Regeneration is the evidence we have of our basic truth. The angle of the Pyramid rises at 52 degrees. This involves to 7, the number of Victory. Incidentally, 52 marks the number of weeks in the year, and its Super Root of 7 the number of days in the week. Its Super Power is 6, and indicates that Love lies at the Foundation, or that all work should be carried out in a week of 6 days.

We shall give one more illustration to show how the Tarot Keys unlock the Pyramid numbers to express their spiritual truths. The number of courses of masonry in the Great Pyramid is 212, involving to 5 which is both the number of Man and of Law. The Pyramid was built for man, but the Super Power of 212 is 19, indicating that Man's power manifests through the Law of Harmony between the sexes. The Keywords for 19 being "Happiness and Joy." The Ruling Factor in this case is 14, Regeneration, and its

object is signified by the No. 24 involving to 6 with a Super Power of 3, from which we gather that the Pyramid is a monument to the action of God's love.

Pyramid students and students of Scripture, as well as students of Astrology and other Mystic Sciences, will be well repaid when they use the Major Key to unlock the meaning of the symbolic numbers found in Ancient Literature.

THE EMERALD TABLET

We are seriously told by many writers, that the Tarot originated with Hermes Trismagistus. The Tarot, however, appeals to us as the work of an æon, rather than of an individual. It has in it all the majesty of a revelation, all the clarity of science. In recent years, the symbols available to the public have been modified, changed, readapted at the hands of various authors. But the Tarot values are not in any way affected by these changes. They are rooted in the structure of the solar system. God speaks Creation into existence, and Man echoes God. Astrology is the mother of the letter and sound values expressed in the Tarot and the alphabet. Astrology is the Mother of all science and philosophy. It is the rock from which Theology has fallen, and to which it must return, if it is to serve Man. The Priest must again read the law as written in the heavens. He must learn to commune with the stars. He must walk with God in the Garden of His Universe. Astrology, misused and abused as it is, nevertheless holds the key to the Bible, to the traditions and to the understanding of the majestic processes of our race. The Priest should open his eyes to "The Sign of the Son of Man," which

since the year 1881, has been pouring the waters of knowledge upon the Earth. This will make him a power in the world. With the keys of astrology and the Tarot, he will reveal to the Mind below, what is in the Mind above. With it he will transcend politics. He will cease being a business man, which inclines his soul to Mammon, and away from God. He will become independent from society's sentiments to which at present he is only too frequently an abject slave, in possession of the gold and silver key to the mysteries. He will again be sought by the truth-hungry souls of men and women, for they will know that he will feed them with the bread of life, and not hurl at them the stones of convention. He will include Hermes amongst his prophets. He will place the caduceus amongst his emblems, and he will place the Emerald Tablet upon his altar. He will adorn his temple with the Signs of the Zodiac; Sun, Moon and Planets will have their place in his regalia. He will interpret the Scriptures by the law of correspondence, and shed upon them the glorious illumination of a trained intuition. We can not do better than to close this book with the text of the Emerald Tablet, as quoted in "The Egyptian Revival," by Frater Achad.

"True without error, certain and most true; that which is above is as that which is below, and that which is below is that which is above, for the performing of the miracle of the ONE THING; and as all things were from One, by the mediation of One, so all things arose from this ONE THING by adaptation; the Father of it is the Sun, the Mother of it is the Moon; the Wind carries it in its belly; the Nurse thereof is the Earth. This is the Father of all perfection or consummation of the whole world. The power of it is integral, if it be turned into

earth. Thou shalt separate the earth from the fire, the subtle from the gross, gently with much sagacity; it ascends from earth to heaven, and again descends to earth; and receives the strength of the superiors and of the inferiors—so thou hast the glory of the whole world; therefore let all obscurity flee before thee. This is the strong fortitude of all fortitude, overcoming every subtle and penetrating every solid thing. So the world was created. Hence were all wonderful adaptations of which this is the manner. Therefore am I called thrice-great Hermes, having the three parts of the philosophy of the whole world. That which I have written is consummated concerning the operation of the Sun."

FINIS

APPENDIX

ASTROLOGY AND THE HOROSCOPE

A BRIEF DISCUSSION OF THE SYMBOLISM USED IN ALL STANDARD TEXTS

To the average person, a horoscope means little, even when cast and explained by a competent astrologer. He does not comprehend astral forces. His ordinary schooling does not acquaint him with their power. It rather belittles the idea. Yet, a little honest study of the subject will convince anyone that these forces are basic in the mechanism of the universe. The truth is, the average person cannot appreciate the work of the astrologer at anything near its value. He has no personal knowledge of the energies charted by the science, or how they operate upon his subconscious mind. He does not realize that they incline him to move in the direction of definite types of circumstances and events; that he too often mistakes his wish for his will.

The powers that the astrologer attributes to the planets of the solar system, and to the signs in which that solar system moves, are not the ordinary forces recognized by modern science. They are not gravity, magnetism, electricity, light or heat. They belong to an entirely different category of energies that lie on a plane interior to the ether of science. They are of the same substance as that through which the subconscious mind of man and of beast functions. This substance is called the **ASTRAL SUBSTANCE**,

sometimes referred to as astral fluid or light. Like the ether of space, this substance is all pervading and limitless, and responds to mind impulse as water responds to wind.

This astral substance is the water of which we read in the opening verses of the Book of Genesis. They existed when "the earth was without form and void and darkness was upon the face of the deep." It is the fluid which is plastic to the breath of the gods which, we are told, "moved upon the face of the waters," before Creation began. Concentration of these astral waters produced the ether, and the vibration of the ether became light. Thus "God said: 'Let there be light, and there was light.' " Light is the result of God's action upon the astral waters. Physical light acts upon our physical being, while astral light acts upon our emotional or feeling nature. Physical light causes a rearrangement in chemical elements: astral light causes rearrangement in emotional states. Both working together help to express life in form, and to adjust form to environment.

To understand a horoscope, therefore, we must think of the planets, not as being so many good and evil genii which take us by the scruff of the neck and throw us into fortune or misfortune, but as centers of energy in the Heavens, that stir up corresponding centers of energy in us. The sun, for instance, stirs feelings of pride in some persons, while in others it activates conceit. Again, Mars excites muscular energy that may be used in building a house, or knocking down a neighbor, according to the quality of the individual in question.

It is the same with the energy from all the other planets. They stir into action their corresponding qualities, but the manifestation of these qualities depends to a great extent on the training and discipline of the person. The way the energies of the planets as expressed in Tarot values influence the man, depends on the ruling planet of his horoscope, or the ruling factor in his numbers. It depends also on the racial, national, social and family background.

That the science of astrology was well understood in ancient times, is evident from all the early texts. We are told that Moses was instructed in the mysteries by the priesthood on On. At that time, astrology was the golden key to the arcane secrets of Nature. It was a secret as well as a sacred science, used only by the higher Initiates.

But Moses evidently did not impart to the priesthood of Israel all he had learned, for we read in the Kabballa: "At the death of Moses, the Golden Key was lost." Obviously, he taught the priests the traditions and allegories, but gave them insufficient instruction in the astronomical mathematics necessary for the use of the Golden Key. Israel, therefore, had only the oral law summed up in the Ten Commandments and in the Ten Emanations of the Sephiroth. This law, or Key, was embedded in the ancient alphabets. The Egyptian, Hebrew, Chaldean, and Greek alphabets all had triple meanings. They were symbols of sound and number, and also of the signs and planets. In addition, they had an inner and an outer meaning with which the deeper student of astrology had to familiarize himself.

Added to these 22 letters, they used the Ten Emanations of the Sephiroth, together with the 32 Paths of Wisdom, as described in the Sephir Yetzirah. These books were part of the scriptures of the early Jews. Eliphas Levi tells us that they cannot be understood without a knowledge of astrology and the Tarot.

In the older civilizations, religion and science converged in astrology. The ancients realized that "God geometrizes," and that "Order is Heaven's first Law." They knew that the masses are swayed by their emotions; that the emotions are influenced by the astral tides, and that these tides are strong or weak, hot or cold, rough or smooth, in proportion to the position of the planets in the solar system. They studied the Heavens above in relation to the Man within, and came to the conclusion that everything in the universe is dependent on everything else, and that the great work to be accomplished was to make a proper individual adjustment to the cosmic forces.

Today, with the assistance of astronomy, physiology, psychology, psycho-analysis, comparative mythology, comparative religion, and all other sciences that bear on Man's relation to the universe, we are again on the road to reëstablishing this ancient science. The use of the Tarot numbers, as set forth in this work, is a very efficient substitute for the horoscope. Furthermore, it is a mighty aid to the correct interpretation of planetary positions in any birth chart.

The word "horoscope" means "hour-view." A horoscope is a map of the solar system viewed from the place and the hour of birth. This "hour-view" constitutes the stamp that Nature places on our person-

ality. It sketches in broad outline the nature of our individual destiny. The horoscope charts the currents and eddies, the whirlpools and backwashes, as well as the forward volume of the river of life. It is a chart of our so-called normal destiny, unguided by our intelligence and will. It maps possibilities and dangers, rather than potentialities.

The solar system is a part of the universe. It is composed of a family of worlds belonging to the sun. The universe is a unity, from which it follows that the movement of one body anywhere within this unity must necessarily affect every other body, for all movement is but a rearrangement of parts within a whole.

The solar system consists of the following bodies:

1. **THE SUN.** This is the nucleus of the system. The Giver of all light, heat, power, and energy. The source of vitality. The stimulator of honor, pride, self-esteem. It may be called the Father, and as such was anciently worshipped as the symbol of God. Rules the metal gold, and orange light. Twenty-first major arcanum of the Tarot, S. Attainment. Malkuth at the foot of the Tree of Life.

2. **MERCURY.** The planet nearest the Sun. The Messenger of the Gods. Symbol of Thought. Rules the nervous system, especially the right side of the brain. Is associated with lungs, shoulders and arms, organs of execution; also with the bowel, through the Sign Virgo. Thought, through the brain, discriminates between what is good and evil, and the bowel discriminates between what is nutriment and what is waste, appropriating the nutriment for the benefit of man, and expelling the waste. Thus, brain and bowel are both organs of discrimination and, therefore, ruled by Mercury. Rules quicksilver, the light violet ray of the spectrum, and the 1st major arcanum, A. It is associated with the frontal pituitary and thymus glands. Dexterity. Hod, Knowledge.

3. **VENUS.** The second planet from the Sun. The Goddess of Love, who rose snow-white from the foam. Symbol of the emotions of tenderness, affection and the love of ease and beauty. Inclines to laziness and pliancy; expressed in physical life through the thyroid gland. Rules copper, and the yellow ray of the spectrum. The 6th major arcanum, U, V, W. Temptation. Tiphereth, Attraction, at the Center of the Tree of Life.

4. **THE MOON.** Child of the Earth. The Mother of physical nature upon the Earth. The Goddess Isis. Magnetic formative power. Stimulator of digestion and assimilation. Hence, rules the stomach, fluids, tides, growth; magnetic and watery in influence. Minute hand on the clock of destiny. Rules silver. The green ray of the spectrum. The 20th major arcanum, R. Resurrection. Yesod, Formation.

5. **MARS.** The War God. Symbol of Energy, both constructive and destructive. Expresses through the adrenal cortex and the voluntary muscular system. Rules iron, and the red ray of the spectrum. The 16th major arcanum, O. Accident, catastrophe, operations, fights, quarrels, strife and disruptive discord, all types of violent mechanical action. Netsach, Conflict.

6. **JUPITER.** The God Zeus, or Thor. The High Priest of the solar system. The Expander. Symbol of Abundance. Stimulator of procreative energies and their religious sublimation. Rules tin, the indigo ray. Religion, law, mercy, generosity, benevolence, and the offices of Judge and Priest. The 5th major arcanum, E. Chesed, Mercy.

7. **SATURN.** Father Time. Force of crystallization. Expresses through the liver, spleen, para-thyroid and frontal pituitary gland. Inhibits, delays, gives rise to caution, fear, selfishness and death. Rules lead, and the blue ray of the spectrum. Sacred to the 15th major arcanum, X. Fatality. Black Magic. Geburah, Severity.

8. **URANUS.** The Disrupter. The breaker of form. The separator. Expresses through the para-thyroid glands and the

central nervous system. Gives rise to strongly individual characteristics. It may be either ideal or destructive, depending on its position. Rules radium and the complete solar spectrum, or dazzling white. Produces sudden changes of fortune, for either good or evil. The 10th major arcanum, I, J, Y. Binah, Light, Consciousness.

9. **NEPTUNE.** God of the Sea. Planet of Mystery. The inflator. Governs dreams and visions, exaggeration, and on its higher side, idealism and spirituality. Expresses through the pineal gland. Inclines to drugs, drink, and all means that excite the imagination. Rules hidden causes and weird, unforeseeable events. It rules molybdenum, and is of changing iridescence in color. Spiritual force, mysticism. The 11th major arcanum, C, K, CK. Chocmah, Love in the Universal sense.

Planet X just recently discovered is too little known to be discussed at this time.

Such in rough outline are the natures of the nine planets. To which we have added nine of the ten emanations of the Sephiroth. The one not mentioned corresponds to the planet just recently discovered beyond the orbit of Neptune. This emanation is called Kether—the crown—Cosmic intelligence.

In making an analysis, when we refer to the sun we really refer to the power expressed by the sun. But the sun shines twelve months in each year, and in every month it clothes, or covers, a different Sign in the Heavens. There are 12 of such spaces, named after the 12 constellations that lie along the path of the sun, called the elliptic. The symbols descriptive of these spaces are given on page 22, together with their names. The names of these spaces are the same as the constellations associated with them, or at least that were associated with them in ancient times. But due to the procession of equinoxes, the constellations

and Signs no longer completely coincide. Still, their influence is unchanged, proving that this influence is not produced by the constellations, but belongs to definite regions of space.

The astrological year begins on the 21st day of March, at the vernal equinox. That is, at the time when the sun crosses the equator to the north. This is the point where the Sun God ascends from the grave of Winter. The sun, which was buried in the south, now rises to vitalize the north. "All Nature is renewed through fire."

Let us now consider the 12 Signs:

1. Beginning March 21st and ending April 20th, the Sun passes through the First Sign of the Zodiac, called:

ARIES, the bearer of the Golden Fleece. It is a movable, fiery sign; first degree of emanation. Typifies consciousness of being. When clothed with the Sun, it produces leadership, or officiousness. Its key-phrase is, "I am." Inclines to produce soldiers and pioneers. Self-assertive characters. They, however, fight like the ram, with their heads. When the Sun is in Aries, it is said to be in its exaltation, that is, it initiates life's activity in the seed germs that sleep in the earth. Physically considered, the Sun is here the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of Winter. It initiates life. Ruled by Mars. Thirteenth major arcanum, M. Expressed by the light red ray of the spectrum, and the gem amethyst.

2. Beginning April 20th and ending May 21st, the Sun passes through the Second Sign of the Zodiac, called:

TAURUS, the Bull. It is a fixed, earthy sign of first degree emanation. It is ruled by Venus, and is the exaltation of the Moon. In Aries the Sun quickens the germs through its electric action. In Taurus the Moon supplies the water and nutriment, by its magnetic tidal action. Thus, the Sun is the giver of life, and the Moon is the builder of form. The sign Taurus rules the throat and thyroid gland. Expresses itself in a desire

to possess, to gather, to build, to accumulate. When the Sun is in Taurus, the constructive impulse is strong. It is the sign of fecundity. Its key-phrase is "I have." Fourteenth major arcanum, N. Expressed by the dark yellow ray of the spectrum, and the gem agate. Regeneration.

3. Beginning May 21st and ending June 21st, the Sun covers:

GEMINI, the sign of the Twins. It is the home of the planet Mercury, and the exaltation of the Dragon's Head. It is an airy sign of first emanation and of mutable quality. In this sign, the plant world comes up from the earth and literally raises itself into the air. The sign Gemini is the first Human sign. It typifies the uncertainty of mental processes. The lower mind and the nervous system; also the lungs, arms and shoulders. Inclines to literary ability and cleverness, also to inconstancy and fickleness—two irons in the fire. Seventeenth major arcanum, F, P, and PH. Expressed by the violet ray of the spectrum, and the gem beryl. Its key-phrase is "I think."

4. From June 21st to July 23d, the Sun passes through the Sign:

CANCER, the Crab. It is a movable, watery sign; first degree of emanation. It is ruled by the Moon. The sign of motherhood, having for a key-phrase, "I feel." Expresses through the stomach and breast, that is, nourishment and the giving of nourishment. It inclines to domestic pursuits, real estate, mining, dealing in food supply. People born when the Sun is in this sign, are tenacious of purpose and touchy of feeling. The sign is expressed by the eighteenth major arcanum, SH, TS, and TZ, the color light green, and the gem emerald. It inclines somewhat toward deception and false friends.

5. From July 23d to August 23d, the Sun passes through the Sign:

LEO, the Lion. It is a fixed, fiery sign, the home of the Sun. Second degree of emanation. It rules the solar plexus, the heart and the back. Its key-phrase is "I will." It inclines to public office, state and government positions; positions of

authority in general. It gives a love of rulership and sometimes inclines to dictativeness. It is expressed by the nineteenth major arcanum, Q, the light orange ray of the spectrum, and the gem ruby. It inclines to Happiness, Joy, Harmony, Conjugal Felicity.

6. From August 23d to September 23d, the Sun covers:

VIRGO, the Virgin. It is an earthy sign, and, like Gemini, the home of Mercury. It is the second degree of emanation, of mutable quality; it rules the bowels. It is Mother Eve, the bowel being the snake of temptation through which the body derives the substance for its physical manifestation. Its function is to select the good and reject the waste, or evil, from the nourishment which is supplied from the outer world. Its keyphrase is "I analyze," for it is associated with the critical faculty of the mind. Virgo is a business sign. It inclines to mathematics, analysis, chemistry, the technical arts in general. Women born when this sign is on the ascendant, frequently have Madonna-like features. There is much barrenness among these people. Their best quality is their analytic faculty, and their worst quality, criticism. Its nature is expressed by the second major arcanum, B, the dark violet color of the spectrum, and the gem jasper. This sign is frequently associated with a fondness for science.

7. From September 23d to October 23d, the Sun passes through the Sign:

LIBRA, the Scales. It is an airy sign. The home of Venus. Second degree of emanation, of movable quality. It rules the kidneys and the reins of the body. It is positive. Its keyphrase is "I balance." It inclines to ease and artistic pursuits; a love of beauty and sensitiveness; strongly inclined to pleasure. Its best quality is affability, and its worst, a love for approbation. The third major arcanum, G. Expressed by the color light yellow, and the gem diamond. It is associated with all action and marriage. The sign of union, action, open enemies, war, marriage, and art.

8. From October 23d to November 22d, the Sun passes through the Sign:

SCORPIO, the Scorpion. It is a fixed, watery sign, of second degree emanation. Rules the generative system. Its key-phrase is "I desire." It inclines to martial pursuits, surgery, police officials, surgical nursing. Its best quality is resourcefulness; its worst, quarrelsomeness. It is an aggressive Martian sign, natural ruler of the house of death. The fourth major arcanum, D. Expressed by the dark red ray of the spectrum, the gem topaz. It is associated with the power of realization. It has within it the potentialities of construction and destruction.

9. From November 22d to December 22d, the Sun passes through the Sign:

SAGITTARIUS. It is a fiery sign, third degree of emanation. It rules the hips and thighs, the sciatic system. Its key-phrase is "I comprehend." It inclines to travel; study of the abstract sciences; sports; law and religion. Its best quality is loyalty; its worst quality, sportiveness. It is expressed by the seventh major arcanum, Z, the color light purple, and the gem carbuncle or red garnet. It is associated with the idea of Victory.

10. From December 22d to January 20th the Sun passes through the Sign:

CAPRICORN, the Goat. It is an earthy sign of movable quality, third degree of emanation. It rules the knees; has some influence over the bones in general; also over liver, pancreas, spleen, and kidneys. It inclines to self-interest; it has a tendency to utilize everything and everybody. Its key-phrase is "I use." It is a business sign. Its best quality is diplomacy, of which the better type have plenty. Its worst quality is deceitfulness, with which the lower types are generously endowed. It is expressed by the eighth major arcanum, H, CH, the dark blue ray of the spectrum, and the gem onyx. It is outwardly associated with human justice, limited and fallible as it comes from man.

11. From January 20th to February 19th, the Sun passes through the Sign:

AQUARIUS. It is an airy sign; third degree of emanation; of fixed quality. It rules the lower limbs and has an influence upon the general nervous system. It has something to do with the distribution of lime in the body. Its key-phrase is "I know." It inclines to statesmanship; all sorts of humanitarian work; revolutions and rebellions; its best quality is altruism and its worst is argumentation. It is expressed by the ninth major arcanum, TH, the light blue spectrum ray, and the gem sapphire. Is associated with all types of change, frequently sudden in nature.

12. From February 19th to March 21st, the Sun passes through the Sign:

PISCES, the Fishes. It is a watery sign of mutable quality. Third degree emanation. Rules the feet and fluidic system in general. Its key-phrase is "I believe." It inclines to religion, mysticism, monasticism, all sorts of secret occupations, work in out-of-the-way places, imprisonment, self-undoing. It rules the Christian religion. Its best quality is sympathy and its worst, worry. It is expressed by the twelfth major arcanum, L; the dark purple ray of the spectrum, and the gem peridot. This sign is associated with the idea of sacrifice, expiation, religious emotions, creeds of faith, etc.

This will give the reader some insight into the nature of the planets and the signs through which they operate. The signs, roughly speaking, coincide with the months of the year. They are alternately of positive and negative qualities. They naturally fall in four groups of three signs each, called Triplicities. These four Triplicities represent the four cardinal elements. The signs Aries, 13, Leo, 19, and Sagittarius, 7, are fiery. They constitute the fiery triplicity. They are very active, even as fire is active. There is an impulsiveness about them. Aries tends to lead; Leo to rule, and Sagittarius to teach.

Those of the next group are called the earthy signs. They are Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn. They have to do with the practical, concrete and business side of things. Taurus holds, Virgo analyzes, and Capricorn uses the things of life.

Those of the third group are called the airy signs. They are Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. They have to do with the intellectual, artistic and humanitarian side of life. Gemini thinks and puzzles; Libra balances and judges; Aquarius originates and defends.

The watery signs form the fourth group. They are Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces. They have to do with the desire and emotional side of existence. Cancer feels rather than judges his way; Scorpio desires passionately the physical comforts and advantages of life, while Pisces longs for and worries much about them.

These short delineations are very inadequate. They must not be taken as detailed descriptions of the signs. Whole books can be written on the influence of one sign or planet. Astrology is not a parlor art to be used for amusement. It is a deep, fundamental, cosmic and sacred science. It is the most basic method we have for interpreting God's plan and purpose to Mankind. It charts the as yet unrecognized forces and powers that play upon the subconscious mind of man, and to a greater extent than he realizes, its forces determine his daily conduct. They unconsciously incline him to those events that make up his career. Astrology shows the individual; what his character is, and what he can make it in the course of life. Character is destiny, not the stars.

To continue: Having discussed the planets, signs and triplicities, let us now view the Houses.

As there are twelve signs of the Zodiac corresponding with the 12 constellations we have named, so there are 12 types of influence from each one of them, expressed upon the earth, giving two hours of time to each house as it passes over the horizon. If a person is at Greenwich, England, at noon on March 21st of any year, he will see the sun at no degrees, Aries, on the cusp of the tenth house, see page 212, which is the point exactly in the mid-heaven. At 10 o'clock a. m. the sun would be on the cusp of the eleventh house, and at 8 o'clock in the morning it would be on the twelfth house. The twelfth house covers the first two hours after sunrise. At 6 o'clock the sun would rise on the cusp of the first house. At 4 o'clock it would be on the second, and so on around the 12 houses.

Now, each of these houses has its own particular influence, which modifies the influence of the signs:

(a) The **FIRST HOUSE** has to do with the beginning of things; the person who asks questions; the personality of the one born; especially the characteristics of head and face. It is the house of being.

(b) The **SECOND HOUSE** has to do with the throat and the function of the thyroid gland; has an influence on the skin; the hair and body weight. It has to do with external possessions, money and goods, and all things directly associated with the personality. It is the house of possession.

(c) The **THIRD HOUSE** has to do with the lower mind, private studies, letter writing, literary effort of the lighter sort, brethren, neighbors; it is the house of external environment and our mental reactions to them. It is the house of written instruments. It is associated with the arms and hands, shoulders and lungs, the organs of execution and expression.

(d) The **FOURTH HOUSE** has to do with breasts and stomach, also with the chyle and lymph, saliva and other body

fluids apart from the blood. Governs the nutritive mechanism; the home; the father; real estate; mining; the end of things; the grave. It is the house of feeling and domesticity.

(e) The **FIFTH HOUSE** governs the back, especially the back of the neck, the solar plexus, the heart and has some influence over the arterial circulation. It is the house of pleasure; amusement; gambling; investments; love affairs; children. It seems to have a special significance for the theatrical profession and for children.

(f) The **SIXTH HOUSE** has to do with the small bowel; the assimilative organs; the abdomen as a whole. It is the place of the snake at the foot of the tree of life, the small bowel being the snake of temptation which causes us to eat and build this house of flesh, which in turn causes suffering. Therefore the sixth house is called the house of labor, service and sickness. It is the opposite to the twelfth house which is the house of self-undoing. It rules gardens, small animals, business and professional ventures on the side of service, that is, the servants of the professions.

(g) The **SEVENTH HOUSE** governs the reins and kidneys; the lumbar region; governs the eliminative processes through kidneys and skin; governs marriage and all sorts of partnerships; also open enemies and opponents; the general public and the opposite sex in marriage; it lies opposite the first house and indicates how we balance our life against the world.

(h) The **EIGHTH HOUSE** rules the generative mechanism; has to do with physical generation; with astral matters, especially with death and the method of death; legacies and partner's money. It lies opposite the second house and indicates our desire strength in the field of possession.

(i) The **NINTH HOUSE** rules the hips and thighs; has an influence over the nervous system as a whole; indicates our higher understanding or lack of it; our capacity for philosophic, religious and mystic thought, also the tendency to long journeys. It lies opposite the third house and indicates the relation that exists between our higher and lower self, or mind.

(j) The **TENTH HOUSE** governs the knees; has an influence over the bony structure of the whole; also over the liver, spleen and kidneys. It has to do with all professions, business enterprises and all matters of personal honor and integrity. It is associated with the mother. It lies opposite the fourth house, the house of the home, for it is through the action of business and the care of the mother that the home is sustained. It is the house of utility.

(k) The **ELEVENTH HOUSE** has to do with the lower limbs and has a secondary influence on the voluntary nervous system; indicates the nature of one's friends; also his hopes and wishes and inward ambitions. It lies opposite the fifth house and indicates the relation between our hopes and pleasures, or rather the relation between the desires of mind and heart.

(l) The **TWELFTH HOUSE** rules the feet; has to do with hospitals; prisons; all sorts of secret occupations; limitations, brought about by folly; illness or unforeseen events; is called the house of disappointment; limitation; self-undoing. Is a strongly occult house; has to do with the entities of the inner plane and the way they effect the life of the individual. It lies opposite the sixth house and indicates how our service and labor are limited in their scope and purpose. It is the house of restriction on the physical side of life and the house of perception on the higher side of life.

The houses are considered under three divisions. These divisions are called angular, succedent, and cadent. The angular houses are the first, fourth, seventh and tenth. Planets in these houses are very pronounced in their influence upon the life. They exteriorize forcibly, in the departments of life indicated by these houses.

The succedent houses are relatively weaker in their effect. Their influence works more subjectively, that is, in the feelings and emotions when they are tenanted

by one or more of the planets. They are the second, fifth, eighth and eleventh houses of the horoscope.

The cadent houses are the weakest. They express more in the environment than in the individual. They have a tendency to influence the abstract thought about things rather than their physical manifestation. These houses are the third, sixth and twelfth. It may be said that these are houses of weakness, for the third has to do with conscious thought and indecision, the sixth with physical sickness, and the twelfth with limitation and disappointment.

Next in importance after the planets, signs and houses, we must consider the aspects. By aspects we mean the angles at which the rays of the planets cross each other upon the earth. Aspects are built upon the triangle and the cross. They are ten in number and divided into two classes, positive and negative, or, better, fortunate and unfortunate. These qualities are referred to in astrological literature as benefic and adverse. The benefic aspects are those that are built on the triangle. When two planets are in the same degree of the Zodiac, they are said to be in conjunction. A conjunction intensifies the energy of both planets. If both planets are benefic, the conjunction is benefic. If one is a malific and the other a benific, each modifies the other. If both are malific the evil is thereby doubled.

SEMISEXTILE: When planets are 30 degrees apart they are said to be in semisextile; their rays flow together at a harmonious angle; mildly intensifying their power, and because of the harmony of the blend, a 30 degree aspect modifies the evil of malific planets and intensifies the power of the benefic.

SEMISQUARE: When planets are 45 degrees apart, they are said to be in semisquare aspect. This is division of the square angle and is mildly adverse. It causes friction and irritation; makes for delay and annoyance. Psychologists call the influence of this aspect a friction complex.

THE SEXTILE: When the rays of two planets meet at a 60 degree angle they are said to be in sextile. This is a very harmonious combination; brings out the good qualities very prominently. It makes for opportunity, which we may grasp or permit to pass by as other factors incline. Psychologists call this an opportunity complex. It consists of a subconscious movement of the personality in the direction of opportunities, signified by the nature of the planet making the aspect.

THE SQUARE: The square aspect is formed when planets are 90 degrees apart. It is an adverse aspect. It gives rise to the obstacle complex. It makes for serious delays, obstacles, and hindrances in the department of life signified by the nature and position of the planets concerned.

THE TRINE: This is the most benefic aspect possible. It is formed when the planets are 120 degrees apart. It moves the subconscious mind of man in such a way that the things signified by the position and nature of the planets involved are apparently thrust upon him. If the planets have to do with wealth, wealth comes without any effort. He inherits it, finds it, or it is given to him. If the planets have to do with power, he makes a rapid advance in politics or in the business world. Oftentimes with no marked

ability. If they have to do with love and affection, he will be a social success, and if one of the aspecting planets is a decided malefic, he may be a social parasite, but he will have luck even in that field. This aspect may be called a luck complex.

THE INCONJUNCT ASPECT: This is an aspect formed at 150 degrees. It is mildly malific. It makes for expansion, that is, for a breaking of union. It is like the expansion complex.

THE SESQUI-SQUARE: This aspect is formed when the planets are 135 degrees apart. It causes agitation, restlessness, uncertainty; psychologically the agitation complex.

THE OPPOSITION ASPECT: This aspect is formed when the planets are 180 degrees apart. It is a most malefic aspect. It leads to separation between husband and wife, parents and children, business partners. Oftentimes to banishment, voluntary or enforced. The department of life in which the separation will occur is indicated by the nature and position of the planets involved. It leads to the separation complex. That is, it influences the subconscious mind in such a way that the personality involves itself in situations where separation becomes inevitable.

THE PARALLEL ASPECT: When planets are parallel in the Zodiac, their action is intensified. It gives rise to the intensity complex.

RULERS OF THE SIGNS: Each planet has a different degree of power in the different signs. We may say, that its energy is colored by the sign. To illustrate what we mean, let us say that the earth is the floor of the auditorium. The Heavens, the building overhead.

The building is composed of 12 differently colored glass panels, called the Signs. Aries is light red; Taurus is dark yellow; Gemini is light violet; Cancer is light green; Leo is orange; Virgo is dark violet; Libra is light yellow; Scorpio is dark red; Sagittarius is light purple; Capricorn is dark blue; Aquarius is light blue, and Pisces is dark purple. Beyond these figurative panes of glass shines the sun. Its golden light is modified by the color of the glass, and thus its influence is dissimilar in different signs. The first planet out from the sun is Mercury. Its ray is light violet; its power meets with least resistance in the sign Gemini, for it also is light violet, and its next best place is in Virgo, which is dark violet. Mercury is therefore said to be at home in Virgo and Gemini. It is lord of these signs.

The next planet from the sun is Venus. Venus shines with a yellow ray. Taurus and Libra are yellow, and therefore Venus is lady of those signs. Her power is least resisted when her ray falls upon the earth through their medium.

The next planet to consider is the Moon. The moon's astral ray is green and she rules the sign Cancer, which is light green.

The sign Leo is orange in color and so is the sun. The sun is lord of Leo, symbolically, the lion of the Tribe of Judah.

The sign Aries is light red, and the sign Scorpio dark red. The planet Mars also is red. He is said to be lord of those signs.

The sign Sagittarius is purple and so is the planet Jupiter. Jupiter, therefore, is lord of Sagittarius.

The sign Capricorn is dark blue, and so is the planet Saturn. Saturn, therefore, rules Capricorn.

The sign Aquarius is light blue, and the planet Uranus is dazzling white. Consequently, it meets with its lowest resistance in Aquarius and is said to rule Aquarius, although this rulership is disputed by Saturn, whose blue ray has almost equal force in the sign.

The sign Pisces is dark purple, and the planet Neptune vibrates with a changing iridiscence. This visual effect is intensified by purple, and so it is said that Neptune rules Pisces, although this rulership is also disputed by Jupiter, who shines with an indigo or purple ray.

Rulership, therefore, means the greatest ease of expression for the ray of a planet in the sign that harmonizes with its nature.

ESSENTIAL DIGNITIES: A planet is at home where it works best. In its exaltation, in the sign where it has its next greatest power. Then there are signs where it is in its lowest power, called its detriment, and in its next lowest power called its fall. These conditions must all be borne in mind when we endeavor to make an interpretation of a horoscope.

PROGRESSION AND DIRECTION: Major directions are calculated from the birth chart by adding the daily motion of the sun through the signs at the rate of one day for every year of life, and placing the planets so found in the wheel of the horoscope. We place them in red ink, so that they may be differentiated from those in the birth horoscope. These directions show what changes are taking place in the life of the indi-

vidual in question. They are measured a day for a year; a month for fifteen days; two hours for a month, and four minutes for a day. This is the measure of the Solar Father, the initiating force in life.

MINOR DIRECTIONS: As there is a measure of one day to the year for the sun, called major direction, so there is a measure of one month to the year, called minor direction. These directions are taught by the Brotherhood of Light and are counted by each return of the moon to the place it occupied in the birth chart. It does this 13 times a year. Thus, in one year the moon measures out energy for 13 years of life, approximately. One-twelfth of a lunar month, therefore, is equal to one month of life, and appropriate fractions therefore give us the days. These minor directions are related to major directions as the moon is related to the sun. They gather the forces radiated by the sun's energy, and give them form in time and space. The sun is the hour hand on the clock of destiny and the moon the minute hand. The forces of the planets are always more or less closely associated with the action of the sun and moon.

CONCLUSION: This little treatise is not intended to be a course in Astrology. Its purpose is to give those who are interested in the science of life and destiny a sort of general survey of what Astrology really is; the forces with which it deals, and the ends which it aims to accomplish. The greatest service that Astrology can render mankind is to give him a chart of the sea of life, and the plan of the ship which he must navigate upon that sea. His body, his personality, his character, may be called the ship, its motive power and its strength. Astrology charts the seas through which

this ship must sail. It charts the rocks and reefs and indicates the time and place of trade and variable winds. Man may either be the navigator of his ship, or a drifter upon the tide. Astrology helps him to navigate consciously, and to avoid, if he will, the dangers upon which many a ship has foundered before it reaches its destined harbor. When the reader has mastered what is herein set forth, he can then return to his horoscope and study it more intelligently and derive from it additional benefits. He will then probably feel inclined to delve into the books, to learn more about the signs, the planets, the aspects, progressions, directions, periods and cycles, for the study is an endless one, not limited by either time or space. It has within it all the fascination and mystery of the human soul.

Astrology is the Father science. The Tarot is the Mother. Their joint action brings forth wisdom. Either one is wonderful, but the two when used together are supreme in their power to point the way to a greater and more complete life.

REFERENCES

1. The Bible.
2. Sundry Works on the Kabballa.
3. The Lesson Courses on the Tarot, Ancient Masonry and kindred subjects, as issued by C. C. Zain, for the Brotherhood of Light.
4. "Practical Astrology," Saint Germain.
5. "Occult Anatomy," Manly P. Hall.
6. "Symbolism," Manly P. Hall.
7. "Lost Keys of Masonry," Manly P. Hall.
8. "Melchizedek, and the Mystery of Fire," Manly P. Hall.
9. "Hermetic Mysteries," Atwood.
10. "First Principles of Occultism," C. C. Zain.
11. Zain's Courses on Natal Astrology.
12. Bhagavad Gita, Upanishads, and other Oriental works.
13. "Isis Unveiled," Blavatsky.
14. "Bible Mystery and Meaning," Troward.
15. "Edinburgh Lectures on Mental Science," Troward.
16. "Natural Law in the Spiritual World," Drummond.
17. "The Great Pyramid of Jeezeh," L. P. McCarty.
18. "Our Inheritance in the Great Pyramid," Piazzzi Smythe.
19. "The Finished Mystery," Russell.
20. "The Great Pyramid: Its Divine Message," Davidson and Aldersmith.
21. "Judah's Sceptre and Joseph's Birthright," J. H. Allen.
22. "The Destiny of Britain and America," Colonel McKendrick.
23. "The Truth about the Law," and other publications by I. M. Haldeman.
24. "The Apocalypse Unsealed," Pryse.
25. "The Restored New Testament," Pryse.
26. "The Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ," Levi.
27. "Transcendental Magic," Elephas Levi.
28. "Eulis," H. P. Randolph.
29. "Within the Sanctuary," Van der Nailen.
30. "Morals and Dogma of Masonry," Albert Pike.

31. "Introduction to the Study of the Tarot," Paul Case.
32. "Tertium Organum," Ouspensky.
33. "Symbolism of the Tarot," Ouspensky.
34. "The Tarot of the Bohemians," Papus.
35. "Key to the Tarot," Waite.
36. "Numerology Made Plain," Ariel Yvonne Taylor.
37. "Numbers: Their Meaning and Magic," Isidore Kosminsky.
38. "Language of the Hand," Cheiro.
39. "The Story of the Human Aura," George Starr White.
40. "The Human Atmosphere," Walter Kilner.
41. "The Coming Science," Hereward Carrington.
42. "Projection of the Astral Body," Hereward Carrington.
43. "Introduction to Psycho-Analysis," Freud.
44. "Our Neurotic Constitution," Adler.
45. "The Witness of the Stars," Bullinger.
46. "The Ten Lost Tribes," Joseph Wild.
47. Leo's Works on Astrology.
48. Sepharial's Works.
49. Raphael's Works.
50. "The Mystic Key," John H. Annis.